

SOUTH STATE Corp
Form 10-Q
November 02, 2018
Table of Contents

G3

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 001-12669

SOUTH STATE CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

South Carolina 57-0799315
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) (IRS Employer Identification No.)

520 Gervais Street
Columbia, South Carolina 29201
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(800) 277-2175

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data file required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer Accelerated Filer
Non-Accelerated Filer Smaller Reporting Company

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

Emerging Growth Company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date:

| Class | Outstanding as of October 31, 2018 |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Common Stock, \$2.50 par value | 36,527,104 |

Table of Contents

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

September 30 2018 Form 10-Q

INDEX

| | Page |
|---|------|
| <u>PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u> | |
| <u>Item 1. Financial Statements</u> | |
| <u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017</u> | 3 |
| <u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017</u> | 4 |
| <u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017</u> | 5 |
| <u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017</u> | 6 |
| <u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017</u> | 7 |
| <u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u> | 8 |
| <u>Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u> | 58 |
| <u>Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u> | 85 |
| <u>Item 4. Controls and Procedures</u> | 85 |
| <u>PART II — OTHER INFORMATION</u> | |
| <u>Item 1. Legal Proceedings</u> | 86 |
| <u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u> | 86 |
| <u>Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u> | 86 |
| <u>Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u> | 86 |

| | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|----|
| <u>Item 4.</u> | <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u> | 87 |
| <u>Item 5.</u> | <u>Other Information</u> | 87 |
| <u>Item 6.</u> | <u>Exhibits</u> | 87 |

Table of Contents

PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

(Dollars in thousands, except par value)

| | September 30, 2018 (Unaudited) | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 (Unaudited) |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ASSETS | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents: | | | |
| Cash and due from banks | \$ 234,011 | \$ 255,775 | \$ 197,984 |
| Interest-bearing deposits with banks | 25,950 | 117,635 | 137,543 |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell | 47,348 | 4,217 | 68,407 |
| Total cash and cash equivalents | 307,309 | 377,627 | 403,934 |
| Investment securities: | | | |
| Securities held to maturity (fair value of \$500, \$2,556 and \$3,732, respectively) | 500 | 2,529 | 3,678 |
| Securities available for sale, at fair value | 1,551,281 | 1,648,193 | 1,319,454 |
| Other investments | 19,229 | 23,047 | 13,664 |
| Total investment securities | 1,571,010 | 1,673,769 | 1,336,796 |
| Loans held for sale | 33,752 | 70,890 | 46,321 |
| Loans: | | | |
| Acquired credit impaired, net of allowance for loan losses | 512,633 | 618,803 | 578,863 |
| Acquired non-credit impaired | 2,786,102 | 3,507,907 | 1,455,555 |
| Non-acquired | 7,606,478 | 6,492,155 | 6,230,327 |
| Less allowance for non-acquired loan losses | (49,869) | (43,448) | (41,541) |
| Loans, net | 10,855,344 | 10,575,417 | 8,223,204 |
| Other real estate owned | 12,119 | 11,203 | 13,527 |
| Premises and equipment, net | 241,909 | 255,565 | 198,146 |
| Bank owned life insurance | 229,075 | 225,132 | 151,402 |
| Deferred tax assets | 47,943 | 45,902 | 41,664 |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 36,056 | 31,119 | 29,937 |
| Core deposit and other intangibles | 66,437 | 73,789 | 50,472 |
| Goodwill | 1,002,900 | 999,586 | 597,236 |
| Other assets | 118,361 | 126,590 | 76,471 |
| Total assets | \$ 14,522,215 | \$ 14,466,589 | \$ 11,169,110 |
| LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY | | | |
| Deposits: | | | |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Noninterest-bearing | \$ 3,157,478 | \$ 3,047,432 | \$ 2,505,570 |
| Interest-bearing | 8,456,397 | 8,485,334 | 6,556,451 |
| Total deposits | 11,613,875 | 11,532,766 | 9,062,021 |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 279,698 | 286,857 | 291,099 |
| Other borrowings | 115,919 | 216,385 | 83,307 |
| Other liabilities | 144,584 | 121,661 | 99,858 |
| Total liabilities | 12,154,076 | 12,157,669 | 9,536,285 |
| Shareholders' equity: | | | |
| Common stock - \$2.50 par value; authorized 80,000,000; 80,000,000 and 40,000,000 shares, respectively; 36,723,238; 36,759,656 and 29,267,369 shares issued and outstanding, respectively | 91,808 | 91,899 | 73,168 |
| Surplus | 1,805,685 | 1,807,601 | 1,136,352 |
| Retained earnings | 515,155 | 419,847 | 427,093 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (44,509) | (10,427) | (3,788) |
| Total shareholders' equity | 2,368,139 | 2,308,920 | 1,632,825 |
| Total liabilities and shareholders' equity | \$ 14,522,215 | \$ 14,466,589 | \$ 11,169,110 |

The Accompanying Notes are an Integral Part of the Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income (unaudited)

(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

| | Three Months Ended September 30, | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|------------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Interest income: | | | | |
| Loans, including fees | \$ 132,043 | \$ 95,864 | \$ 388,936 | \$ 281,216 |
| Investment securities: | | | | |
| Taxable | 8,890 | 6,646 | 26,726 | 20,897 |
| Tax-exempt | 1,521 | 1,320 | 4,695 | 4,147 |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell | 1,106 | 581 | 2,983 | 1,916 |
| Total interest income | 143,560 | 104,411 | 423,340 | 308,176 |
| Interest expense: | | | | |
| Deposits | 13,220 | 2,974 | 30,142 | 8,132 |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 599 | 276 | 1,696 | 756 |
| Other borrowings | 1,452 | 842 | 4,678 | 2,576 |
| Total interest expense | 15,271 | 4,092 | 36,516 | 11,464 |
| Net interest income | 128,289 | 100,319 | 386,824 | 296,712 |
| Provision for loan losses | 3,117 | 2,062 | 10,049 | 8,082 |
| Net interest income after provision for loan losses | 125,172 | 98,257 | 376,775 | 288,630 |
| Noninterest income: | | | | |
| Fees on deposit accounts | 17,790 | 20,144 | 62,945 | 59,541 |
| Mortgage banking income | 2,824 | 3,446 | 11,089 | 14,210 |
| Trust and investment services income | 7,527 | 6,310 | 22,608 | 18,703 |
| Securities gains (losses), net | (11) | 1,278 | (652) | 1,388 |
| Other-than-temporary impairment losses | — | (753) | — | (753) |
| Recoveries on acquired loans | 1,238 | 1,944 | 6,379 | 5,647 |
| Other | 2,659 | 1,367 | 7,738 | 4,532 |
| Total noninterest income | 32,027 | 33,736 | 110,107 | 103,268 |
| Noninterest expense: | | | | |
| Salaries and employee benefits | 57,934 | 47,245 | 175,425 | 143,711 |
| Net occupancy expense | 7,630 | 6,214 | 23,611 | 18,650 |
| Information services expense | 7,804 | 6,003 | 26,445 | 18,776 |
| Furniture and equipment expense | 4,605 | 3,751 | 13,750 | 11,422 |
| OREO expense and loan related | (19) | 1,753 | 2,679 | 5,648 |
| Bankcard expense | 379 | 444 | 1,381 | 1,623 |
| Amortization of intangibles | 3,537 | 2,494 | 10,672 | 7,496 |
| Supplies, printing and postage expense | 1,561 | 1,491 | 4,359 | 4,715 |
| Professional fees | 2,138 | 1,265 | 5,735 | 4,637 |
| FDIC assessment and other regulatory charges | 2,525 | 918 | 7,065 | 3,029 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| Advertising and marketing | 1,049 | 852 | 2,948 | 2,400 |
| Merger and branch consolidation related expense | 4,476 | 1,551 | 29,868 | 26,882 |
| Other | 6,675 | 5,289 | 20,325 | 17,066 |
| Total noninterest expense | 100,294 | 79,270 | 324,263 | 266,055 |
| Earnings: | | | | |
| Income before provision for income taxes | 56,905 | 52,723 | 162,619 | 125,843 |
| Provision for income taxes | 9,823 | 17,677 | 32,752 | 40,710 |
| Net income | \$ 47,082 | \$ 35,046 | \$ 129,867 | \$ 85,133 |
| Earnings per common share: | | | | |
| Basic | \$ 1.28 | \$ 1.20 | \$ 3.53 | \$ 2.92 |
| Diluted | \$ 1.28 | \$ 1.19 | \$ 3.52 | \$ 2.90 |
| Dividends per common share | \$ 0.35 | \$ 0.33 | \$ 1.02 | \$ 0.99 |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding: | | | | |
| Basic | 36,645 | 29,115 | 36,657 | 29,023 |
| Diluted | 36,893 | 29,385 | 36,909 | 29,291 |

The Accompanying Notes are an Integral Part of the Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (unaudited)

(Dollars in thousands)

| | Three Months Ended September 30, | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Net income | \$ 47,082 | \$ 35,046 | \$ 129,867 | \$ 85,133 |
| Other comprehensive income: | | | | |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on securities: | | | | |
| Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during period | (11,056) | 130 | (41,354) | 7,049 |
| Tax effect | 2,432 | (50) | 9,130 | (2,687) |
| Reclassification adjustment for (gains) losses and OTTI included in net income | 11 | (525) | 652 | (635) |
| Tax effect | (2) | 200 | (144) | 242 |
| Net of tax amount | (8,615) | (245) | (31,716) | 3,969 |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative financial instruments qualifying as cash flow hedges: | | | | |
| Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during period | (1) | 4 | 43 | (56) |
| Tax effect | — | (1) | (9) | 21 |
| Reclassification adjustment for losses included in interest expense | 35 | 57 | 121 | 226 |
| Tax effect | (8) | (22) | (27) | (86) |
| Net of tax amount | 26 | 38 | 128 | 105 |
| Change in pension plan obligation: | | | | |
| Reclassification adjustment for changes included in net income | 194 | 188 | 581 | 564 |
| Tax effect | (43) | (72) | (128) | (215) |
| Net of tax amount | 151 | 116 | 453 | 349 |
| Other comprehensive gain (loss), net of tax | (8,438) | (91) | (31,135) | 4,423 |
| Comprehensive income | \$ 38,644 | \$ 34,955 | \$ 98,732 | \$ 89,556 |

The Accompanying Notes are an Integral Part of the Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (unaudited)

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

(Dollars in thousands, except for share data)

| | Common Stock Shares | Common Stock Amount | Surplus | Retained Earnings | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Total |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------|----------------------|--|--------------|
| Balance, December 31, 2016 | 24,230,392 | \$ 60,576 | \$ 711,307 | \$ 370,916 | \$ (8,211) | \$ 1,134,588 |
| Comprehensive income | — | — | — | 85,133 | 4,423 | 89,556 |
| Cash dividends declared on common stock at \$0.99 per share | — | — | — | (28,956) | — | (28,956) |
| Common stock issued for Southeastern Bank Financial Corp. acquisition | 4,978,338 | 12,446 | 422,163 | — | — | 434,609 |
| Employee stock purchases | 6,742 | 17 | 536 | — | — | 553 |
| Stock options exercised | 33,896 | 84 | 1,050 | — | — | 1,134 |
| Restricted stock awards | 20,683 | 51 | (51) | — | — | — |
| Stock issued pursuant to restricted stock units | 37,802 | 95 | (95) | — | — | — |
| Common stock repurchased | (40,484) | (101) | (3,525) | — | — | (3,626) |
| Share-based compensation expense | — | — | 4,967 | — | — | 4,967 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | |
|---|------------|-----------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| Balance, September 30, 2017 | 29,267,369 | \$ 73,168 | \$ 1,136,352 | \$ 427,093 | \$ (3,788) | \$ 1,632,825 |
| Balance, December 31, 2017 | 36,759,656 | \$ 91,899 | \$ 1,807,601 | \$ 419,847 | \$ (10,427) | \$ 2,308,920 |
| Comprehensive income | — | — | — | 129,867 | (31,135) | 98,732 |
| Cash dividends declared on common stock at \$1.02 per share | — | — | — | (37,506) | — | (37,506) |
| AOCI reclassification to retained earnings from adoption of ASU 2018-02 | — | — | — | 2,947 | (2,947) | — |
| Employee stock purchases | 8,783 | 22 | 687 | — | — | 709 |
| Stock options exercised | 33,424 | 83 | 948 | — | — | 1,031 |
| Restricted stock awards | 4,586 | 12 | (12) | — | — | — |
| Common stock repurchased - buyback plan | (100,000) | (250) | (8,094) | — | — | (8,344) |
| Common stock repurchased | (22,752) | (57) | (1,959) | — | — | (2,016) |
| Stock issued pursuant to restricted stock units | 39,541 | 99 | (99) | — | — | — |
| Share-based compensation expense | — | — | 6,613 | — | — | 6,613 |
| Balance, September 30, 2018 | 36,723,238 | \$ 91,808 | \$ 1,805,685 | \$ 515,155 | \$ (44,509) | \$ 2,368,139 |

The Accompanying Notes are an Integral Part of the Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)

(Dollars in thousands)

| | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------|
| | 2018 | 2017 |
| Cash flows from operating activities: | | |
| Net income | \$ 129,867 | \$ 85,133 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 26,864 | 21,030 |
| Provision for loan losses | 10,049 | 8,082 |
| Deferred income taxes | 9,897 | 3,144 |
| Revision of provisional amount related to the revaluation of deferred taxes from the Tax Reform Act | (991) | — |
| Other-than-temporary impairment on securities | — | 753 |
| (Gain) loss on sale of securities, net | 652 | (1,388) |
| Share-based compensation expense | 6,613 | 4,967 |
| Accretion of discount related to performing acquired loans | (23,993) | (9,779) |
| Loss on disposal of premises and equipment | 1,304 | 171 |
| Gain on sale of OREO | (1,570) | (2) |
| Net amortization of premiums on investment securities | 5,696 | 5,068 |
| OREO write downs | 1,185 | 2,220 |
| Fair value adjustment for loans held for sale | (699) | 867 |
| Originations and purchases of loans held for sale | (491,694) | (558,459) |
| Proceeds from sales of loans | 529,528 | 575,495 |
| Net change in: | | |
| Accrued interest receivable | (2,081) | (475) |
| Prepaid assets | 1,833 | 1,865 |
| Miscellaneous other assets | (1,706) | (5,844) |
| Accrued interest payable | 1,490 | (160) |
| Accrued income taxes | 649 | 10,763 |
| Miscellaneous other liabilities | 20,890 | 4,482 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 223,783 | 147,933 |
| Cash flows from investing activities: | | |
| Proceeds from sales of investment securities available for sale | 67,853 | 265,965 |
| Proceeds from maturities and calls of investment securities held to maturity | 2,030 | 2,420 |
| Proceeds from maturities and calls of investment securities available for sale | 173,531 | 182,299 |
| Proceeds from sales of other investment securities | 15,938 | 3,444 |
| Purchases of investment securities available for sale | (191,305) | (183,581) |
| Purchases of other investment securities | (12,119) | (303) |
| Net increase in loans | (283,331) | (533,647) |
| Net cash received from acquisitions | — | 70,188 |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off | 2,686 | 2,455 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | |
|--|------------|--------------|
| Purchases of premises and equipment | (9,504) | (9,095) |
| Proceeds from sale of OREO | 11,655 | 11,331 |
| Proceeds from sale of premises and equipment | 33 | 15 |
| Net cash used in investing activities | (222,533) | (188,509) |
| Cash flows from financing activities: | | |
| Net increase in deposits | 81,721 | 206,678 |
| Net decrease in federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase and other short-term borrowings | (7,159) | (23,688) |
| Proceeds from FHLB advances | 325,001 | — |
| Repayment of other borrowings | (425,005) | (82,033) |
| Common stock issuance | 709 | 553 |
| Common stock repurchase | (10,360) | (3,626) |
| Dividends paid on common stock | (37,506) | (28,956) |
| Stock options exercised | 1,031 | 1,134 |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities | (71,568) | 70,062 |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | (70,318) | 29,486 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period | 377,627 | 374,448 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period | \$ 307,309 | \$ 403,934 |
| Supplemental Disclosures: | | |
| Cash Flow Information: | | |
| Cash paid for: | | |
| Interest | \$ 35,026 | \$ 11,625 |
| Income taxes | \$ 23,981 | \$ 25,534 |
| Schedule of Noncash Investing Transactions: | | |
| Acquisitions: | | |
| Fair value of tangible assets acquired | \$ (7,246) | \$ 1,817,877 |
| Other intangible assets acquired | 3,321 | 18,120 |
| Liabilities assumed | (612) | 1,659,177 |
| Net identifiable assets acquired over liabilities assumed | (3,313) | 176,820 |
| Common stock issued in acquisition | — | 434,625 |
| Real estate acquired in full or in partial settlement of loans | \$ 11,976 | \$ 8,375 |

The Accompanying Notes are an Integral Part of the Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

South State Corporation and Subsidiary

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Note 1 — Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and disclosures required for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. Certain prior period information has been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation, and these reclassifications had no impact on net income or equity as previously reported. Operating results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2018.

The condensed consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2017 has been derived from the audited financial statements at that date but does not include all of the information and disclosures required by GAAP for complete financial statements.

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The information contained in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in South State Corporation’s (“SSB’s”) Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on February 23, 2018, should be referenced when reading these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. Unless otherwise mentioned or unless the context requires otherwise, references herein to “South State,” the “Company” “we,” “us,” “our” or similar references mean South State Corporation and its consolidated subsidiary. References to the “Bank” means South State Corporation’s wholly owned subsidiary, South State Bank, a South Carolina banking corporation.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) and Method of Adoption

On January 1, 2018, we adopted the requirements of Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (“ASU Topic 606”). The majority of our revenue is derived primarily from interest income from receivables (loans) and securities. Other revenues are derived from fees received in connection with deposit accounts, mortgage banking activities including gains from the sale of loans and loan origination fees, and trust and investment advisory services. The core principle of the new standard is that a company should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services.

The Company adopted ASU Topic 606 using the retrospective transition approach which requires restatement of prior periods. We selected this method even though there were no material changes in the timing of revenue recognition due to the fact that ASU Topic 606 requires us to report network costs associated with debit card and ATM transactions netted against the related fees from such transactions. Previously, such network costs were reported as a component of other noninterest expense. We did restate prior periods for this reclassification. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, gross interchange and debit card transaction fees totaled \$5.5 million and \$27.2 million, respectively while related network costs totaled \$3.2 million and \$9.1 million, respectively. On a net basis we reported \$2.3 million and \$18.1 million, respectively, as interchange and debit card transactions fees in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Income as noninterest income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. We also made this reclassification for the comparable periods in 2017. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, gross interchange and debit card transaction fees totaled \$8.7 million and \$26.4 million, respectively while related network costs totaled \$2.3 million and \$6.8 million, respectively. On a net basis we reported \$6.4 million and \$19.6 million, respectively, as net interchange and debit card transactions fees as noninterest income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017. This adoption method is considered a change in accounting principle requiring additional disclosure of the nature of and reason for the change, which is solely a result of the adoption of the required standard. When applying the retrospective approach under ASU Topic 606, the Company has elected, as a practical expedient, to apply the revenue standard only to contracts that are not completed as of January 1,

Table of Contents

2018. A completed contract is considered to be a contract for which all (or substantially all) of the revenue was recognized in accordance with revenue guidance that was in effect before January 1, 2018. There were no uncompleted contracts as of January 1, 2018 for which application of the new standard required an adjustment to retained earnings.

The following disclosures related to ASU Topic 606 involve income derived from contracts with customers. Within the scope of ASU Topic 606, we maintain contracts to provide services, primarily for investment advisory and/or custody of assets. Through our wholly owned subsidiaries, the Bank, South State Advisory, Inc. and Minis & Co., Inc., we contract with our customers to perform IRA, Trust, and/or Custody and Agency advisory services. Total revenue recognized from these contracts with customers was \$7.5 million and \$22.6 million, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. The Bank contracts with our customers to perform deposit account services. Total revenue recognized from these contracts with customers is \$18.0 million and \$63.7 million, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. Due to the nature of our relationship with the customers that we provide services, we do not incur costs to obtain contracts and there are no material incremental costs to fulfill these contracts that should be capitalized.

Disaggregation of Revenue - Our portfolio of services provided to our customers consists of approximately 806,000 active contracts. We have disaggregated revenue according to timing of the transfer of service. Total revenue derived from contracts in which services are transferred at a point in time was \$24.5 million and \$85.2 million, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. Total revenue derived from contracts in which services are transferred over time was \$4.7 million and \$14.5 million, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. Revenue is recognized as the services are provided to the customers. Economic factors impacting the customers could affect the nature, amount, and timing of these cash flows, as unfavorable economic conditions could impair the customers' ability to provide payment for services. This risk is mitigated as we generally deduct payments from customers' accounts as services are rendered.

Contract Balances - The timing of revenue recognition, billings, and cash collections results in billed accounts receivable on our balance sheet. Most contracts call for payment by a charge or deduction to the respective customer account but there are some that require a receipt of payment from the customer. For fee per transaction contracts, the customers are billed as the transactions are processed. For hourly rate and monthly service contracts related to trust and some investment revenues, the customers are billed monthly (generally as a percentage basis point of the market value of the investment account). In some cases, specific to Minis & Co., Inc. and South State Advisory, Inc., customers are billed in advance for quarterly services to be performed based on the past quarter's average account balance. These do create contract liabilities or deferred revenue, as the customers pay in advance for service. Neither the contract liabilities nor the accounts receivables balances are material to the Company's balance sheet.

Performance Obligations - A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer, and is the unit of account in ASU Topic 606. A contract's transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. The performance obligations for these contracts are satisfied as the service is provided to the customer (either over time or at a point in time). The payment terms of the contracts are typically based on a basis point percentage of the

investment account market value, fee per hour of service, or fee for service incurred. There are no significant financing components in the contracts. Excluding deposit services revenues which are mostly billed at a point in time as a fee for services incurred, all other contracts within the scope of ASU Topic 606 contain variable consideration in that fees earned are derived from market values of accounts or from hours worked for services performed which determines the amount of consideration to which we are entitled. The variability is resolved when the hours are incurred or services are provided. The contracts do not include obligations for returns, refunds, or warranties. The contracts are specific to the amounts owed to the Company for services performed during a period should the contracts be terminated.

Significant Judgments - All of the contracts create performance obligations that are satisfied at a point in time excluding the contracts billed in advance through Minis& Co., Inc. and South State Advisory, Inc. and some immaterial deposit revenues. Revenue is recognized as services are billed to the customers. Variable consideration does exist for contracts related to our trust and investment services as revenues are based on market values and services performed. We have adopted the right-to-invoice practical expedient for trust management contracts through South State Bank which we contract with our customers to perform IRA, Trust, and/or Custody services.

Table of Contents

Note 3 — Recent Accounting and Regulatory Pronouncements

In August 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASU No. 2018-15, Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract (Subtopic 350-40) (“ASU 2018-15”). The ASU clarifies certain aspects of ASU 2015-05, Customer’s Accounting for Fees Paid in a Cloud Computing Arrangement, which was issued in April 2015. Specifically, ASU 2018-15 “align[s] the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license).” This ASU does not affect the accounting for the service element of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract. An entity would expense the capitalized implementation costs related to a hosting arrangement that is a service contract over the hosting arrangement’s term, which comprises the arrangement’s noncancelable term and any renewal options whose exercise is reasonably certain. The expense would be presented in the same line item in the statement of income as that in which the fee associated with the hosting arrangement is presented. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2018-15 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019 and an entity has the option of using either a retrospective or prospective transition method. Early adoption is permitted. At this point in time, the Company does not expect that this guidance will have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-14, Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plan (Subtopic 715-20) (“ASU 2018-14”). ASU 2018-14 amends Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 715-20 to add, remove, and clarify disclosure requirements for employers that sponsor defined benefit pension or other postretirement plans. For public business entities, ASU 2018-14 is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2020 and requires entities to apply the amendment on a retrospective basis. Early adoption is permitted. At this point in time, the Company does not expect that this guidance will have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) (“ASU 2018-13”). ASU 2018-13 removes, modifies, and adds certain disclosure requirements in ASC 820 related to Fair Value Measurement on the basis of the concepts in the FASB Concepts Statement Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting — Chapter 8: Notes to Financial Statements. ASU 2018-13 is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted upon issuance of this ASU, including in any interim period for which financial statements have not yet been issued or made available for issuance. Entities making this election are permitted to early adopt the eliminated or modified disclosure requirements and delay the adoption of all the new disclosure requirements until their effective date. The ASU requires application of the prospective method of transition (for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption) to the new disclosure requirement additions. The ASU also requires prospective application to any modifications to disclosures made because of the change to the requirements for the narrative description of measurement uncertainty. The effects of all other amendments made by the ASU must be applied retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company is still assessing the impact of this new guidance, but does not believe it will have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements - Leases (Topic 842) (“ASU 2018-11”). ASU 2018-11 updates the new lease standard (Leases (Topic 842) (“ASU 2016-02”)) by providing another transition method in addition to the existing transition method by allowing entities to initially apply the new leases standard at the adoption date instead of at the beginning of the earliest period presented in the financial statements as required in the original pronouncement. ASU 2018-11 also provides updated guidance for lessors related to separating lease and

nonlease components in a contract and allocating the consideration in the contract to the separate components. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2016-02 and ASU 2018-11 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. In transition, lessees and lessors have the choice to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented in financials using a modified retrospective approach or to allow the entity to recognize and measure leases as of the adoption date and not in comparative periods. The guidance includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. The Company has reviewed its outstanding lease agreements and has centrally documented the terms of its leases. The Company is still evaluating the provisions of ASU 2016-02 and ASU 2018-11 in relation to its outstanding leases to determine the potential impact the new standard will have to the Company's consolidated financial statements. Based on the Company's current evaluation, the Company estimates that it would have recorded a right to use asset and a lease liability of approximately \$76 million if the standard was effective at September 30, 2018.

Table of Contents

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-03, Technical Corrections and Improvements to Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10) (“ASU 2018-03”). ASU 2018-03 updates the new financial instruments standard by clarifying issues that arose from ASU 2016-01, but does not change the core principle of the new standard. The issues addressed in this ASU include: (1) Equity securities without a readily determinable fair value-discontinuation, (2) Equity securities without a readily determinable fair value-adjustments, (3) Forward contracts and purchased options, (4) Presentation requirements for certain fair value option liabilities, (5) Fair value option liabilities denominated in a foreign currency, (6) Transition guidance for equity securities without a readily determinable fair value, and (7) Transition and open effective date information. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2018-03 and ASU 2016-01 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. An entity should apply the amendments by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The amendments related to equity securities without readily determinable fair values (including disclosure requirements) should be applied prospectively to equity investments that exist as of the date of adoption of ASU 2018-03 and ASU 2016-01. This guidance became effective on January 1, 2018 and the Company determined that the implementation of this standard did not have a material impact to the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, Income Statement-Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (“ASU 2018-02”). ASU 2018-02 amends ASC Topic 220 and allows a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Reform Act”). Consequently, this amendment eliminates the stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Reform Act and will improve the usefulness of information reported to financial statement users. However, because the amendments only relate to the reclassification of the income tax effects of the Tax Reform Act, the underlying guidance that requires that the effects of the change in tax laws or rates be included in income from continuing operations is not affected. The guidance is effective for public companies for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period, (1) for public business entities for reporting periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued and (2) for all other entities for reporting periods for which financial statements have not yet been made available for issuance. This amendment should be applied either in the period of adoption or retrospectively to each period (or periods) in which the effect of the change in U.S. federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Reform Act is recognized. The Company early adopted this amendment in the first quarter of 2018 and reclassified \$2.9 million from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for the stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Reform Act.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities (“ASU 2017-12”). ASU 2017-12 amends ASC Topic 815 to better align an entity’s risk management activities and financial reporting for hedging relationships through changes to both the designation and measurement guidance for qualifying hedging relationships and the presentation of hedge results. These amendments will improve the transparency of information about an entity’s risk management activities and simplify the application of hedge accounting. The guidance is effective for public companies for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. All transition requirements and elections should be applied to hedging relationships existing on the date of adoption. The Company is still assessing the impact of this new guidance, but does not believe it will have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting (“ASU 2017-09”). ASU 2017-09 provides clarity by offering guidance on the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment awards and gives direction on which changes to the terms or conditions of these awards require an entity to apply modification accounting. Under the new guidance, modification accounting is required only if the fair value, the vesting conditions, or the classification of the award (as equity or a

liability) changes as a result of the change in terms or conditions. The guidance is effective prospectively for all companies for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this standard in the first quarter of 2018 and determined that this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-08, Receivables-Nonrefundable Fees and Other Cost (Subtopic 310-20): Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities; ("ASU 2017-08"). ASU 2017-08 shortens the amortization period of the premium for certain callable debt securities, from the contractual maturity date to the earliest call date. The amendments do not require an accounting change for securities held at a discount; an entity

Table of Contents

will continue to amortize to the contractual maturity date the discount related to callable debt securities. The amendments apply to the amortization of premiums on callable debt securities with explicit, noncontingent call features that are callable at fixed prices on preset dates. For public business entities, ASU 2017-08 is effective in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For entities other than public business entities, the amendments are effective in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and in interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted for all entities, including in an interim period. The amendments should be applied on a modified retrospective basis, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the amendments are adopted. The Company has determined that this guidance will not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-07, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost ("ASU 2017-07"). ASU 2017-07 applies to any employer that sponsors a defined benefit pension plan, other postretirement benefit plan, or other types of benefits accounted for under Topic 715. The amendments require that an employer disaggregate the service cost component from the other components of net benefit cost, as follows (1) service cost must be presented in the same line item(s) as other employee compensation costs, which costs are generally included within income from continuing operations, but in some cases may be eligible for capitalization, (2) all other components of net benefit cost must be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost component and outside a subtotal of income from operations, if one is presented, and (3) the amendments permit capitalizing only the service cost component of net benefit cost, assuming such costs meet the criteria required for capitalization by other GAAP, rather than total net benefit cost which has been permitted under prior GAAP. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those years. The amendments should be adopted prospectively and allows a practical expedient that permits an employer to use the amounts disclosed in its pension and other postretirement benefit plan note for the prior periods to apply the retrospective presentation requirements. The Company adopted this standard in the first quarter of 2018 and determined that this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, Intangible-Goodwill and other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment ("ASU 2017-04"). ASU 2017-04 simplifies the accounting for goodwill impairment for all entities by requiring impairment charges to be based on the first step in today's two-step impairment test under ASC Topic 350 and eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As amended, the goodwill impairment test will consist of one step comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those years. The amendments should be adopted prospectively and early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. At this point in time, the Company does not expect that this guidance will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business ("ASU 2017-01"). These amendments are intended to clarify the definition of a business to assist companies and other reporting entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. ASU 2017-01 requires an entity to evaluate if substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired are concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar identifiable assets; if so, the set of transferred assets and activities is not a business. The guidance also requires a business to include at least one substantive process and narrows the definition of outputs by more closely aligning it with how outputs are described in ASC Topic 606. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this

standard in the first quarter of 2018 and determined that this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20, Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASU 2016-20"). ASU 2016-20 updates the new revenue standard by clarifying issues that arose from ASU 2014-09, but does not change the core principle of the new standard. The issues addressed in this ASU include: (1) Loan guarantee fees, (2) Impairment testing of contract costs, (3) Interaction of impairment testing with guidance in other topics, (4) Provisions for losses on construction-type and production-type contracts, (5) Scope of topic 606, (6) Disclosure of remaining performance obligations, (7) Disclosure of prior-period performance obligations, (8) Contract modifications, (9) Contract asset vs. receivable, (10) Refund liability, (11)

Table of Contents

Advertising costs, (12) Fixed-odds wagering contracts in the casino industry, (13) Cost capitalization for advisors to private funds and public funds. The updated guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The amendments can be applied retrospectively to each prior reporting period or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying this new guidance recognized at the date of initial application. The Company's revenue includes net interest income on financial assets and financial liabilities, which is explicitly excluded from the scope of ASU 2014-09, and non-interest income. ASU 2016-20, ASU 2016-08 and ASU 2014-09 became effective on January 1, 2018 and the Company refined its disclosures around the standard in the first quarter of 2018. See Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies for additional information. The Company has determined that there is no material change on how the Company recognizes its revenue streams and the adoption of these standards did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments ("ASU 2016-15"). ASU 2016-15 addresses eight classification issues related to the statement of cash flows: Debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs; Settlement of zero-coupon bonds; Contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; Proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims; Proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies, including bank-owned life insurance policies; Distributions received from equity method investees; Beneficial interests in securitization transactions; and Separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle. The updated guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. Entities will apply the standard's provisions using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The Company adopted this standard in the first quarter of 2018 and determined that this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments ("ASU 2016-13"). ASU 2016-13 requires an entity to utilize a new impairment model known as the current expected credit loss ("CECL") model to estimate its lifetime "expected credit loss" and record an allowance that, when deducted from the amortized cost basis of the financial asset, presents the net amount expected to be collected on the financial asset. The CECL model is expected to result in earlier recognition of credit losses for loans, investment securities portfolio, and purchased financial assets with credit deterioration. ASU 2016-13 also will require enhanced disclosures. The new guidance is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. Entities will apply the standard's provisions as a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is adopted. A cross-functional working group comprised of individuals from credit administration, risk management, accounting and finance, information technology, among others are in place implementing and developing the data, forecast, processes, and portfolio segmentation that will be used in the models that will estimate the expected credit loss for each loan segment. The Company has also contracted with a third party vendor solution to assist us in the application and analysis of ASU 2016-13 in aggregating the results of the models and valuations used to measure CECL. The Company is currently unable to reasonably estimate the impact of adopting ASU 2016-13, and it will be influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of our loan and securities portfolio, as well as the economic conditions and forecasts as of each reporting period.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net) ("ASU 2016-08"). ASU 2016-08 updates the new revenue standard by clarifying the principal versus agent implementation guidance, but does not change the core principle of the new standard. The updates to the principal versus agent guidance: (i) require an entity to determine whether it is a principal or an agent for each distinct good or service (or a distinct bundle of goods or services) to be

provided to the customer; (ii) illustrate how an entity that is a principal might apply the control principle to goods, services, or rights to services, when another party is involved in providing goods or services to a customer and (iii) Clarify that the purpose of certain specific control indicators is to support or assist in the assessment of whether an entity controls a good or service before it is transferred to the customer, provide more specific guidance on how the indicators should be considered, and clarify that their relevance will vary depending on the facts and circumstances. For public business entities, the effective date and transition requirements for these amendments are the same as the effective date and transition requirements of ASU 2014-09 which is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The amendments can be applied retrospectively to each prior reporting period or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying this new guidance recognized at the date of initial application. The Company's revenue includes net interest income on financial assets and financial liabilities, which is explicitly excluded from the scope of ASU 2014-09, and noninterest income. ASU 2016-20, ASU 2016-08 and ASU 2014-09 became effective on

Table of Contents

January 1, 2018 and the Company refined its disclosures around the standard in the first quarter of 2018. The Company determined that there is no material change on how the Company recognizes its revenue streams and the adoption of these standards did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements, other than the required disclosures and the reclassification of interchange costs from noninterest expense to noninterest income on the Consolidated Statement of Income which the Company applied retrospectively to each prior reporting period. See further discussion in Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-05, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Effect of Derivative Contract Novations on Existing Hedge Accounting Relationships ("ASU 2016-05"). ASU 2016-05 requires an entity to discontinue a designated hedging relationship in certain circumstances, including termination of the derivative hedging instrument or if the entity wishes to change any of the critical terms of the hedging relationship. ASU 2016-05 amends Topic 815 to clarify that novation of a derivative (replacing one of the parties to a derivative instrument with a new party) designated as the hedging instrument would not, in and of itself, be considered a termination of the derivative instrument or a change in critical terms requiring discontinuation of the designated hedging relationship. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2016-05 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. An entity has an option to apply the amendments in ASU 2016-05 on either a prospective basis or a modified retrospective basis. ASU 2016-05 became effective for the Company on January 1, 2017 and did not have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"). ASU 2016-02 applies a right-of-use (ROU) model that requires a lessee to record, for all leases with a lease term of more than 12 months, an asset representing its right to use the underlying asset and a liability to make lease payments. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, a practical expedient is available whereby a lessee may elect, by class of underlying asset, not to recognize an ROU asset or lease liability. At inception, lessees must classify all leases as either finance or operating based on five criteria. Balance sheet recognition of finance and operating leases is similar, but the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement, as well as the effect on the statement of cash flows, differs depending on the lease classification. In July 2018, ASU 2018-11 was issued which provided targeted improvements related to 2016-02. (See above for further details) For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2016-02 and ASU 2018-11 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. In transition, lessees and lessors have the choice to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented in financials using a modified retrospective approach or to allow the entity to recognize and measure leases as of the adoption date and not in comparative periods. The guidance includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. The Company has reviewed its outstanding lease agreements and has centrally documented the terms of its leases. The Company is still evaluating the provisions of ASU 2016-02 and 2018-11 in relation to its outstanding leases to determine the potential impact the new standard will have to the Company's consolidated financial statements. Based on the Company's current evaluation, the Company estimates that it would have recorded a right to use asset and a lease liability of approximately \$76 million if the standard was effective at September 30, 2018.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, Financial Instruments – Overall (Subtopic 825-10); Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities ("ASU 2016-01"). This update is intended to improve the recognition and measurement of financial instruments and it requires an entity to: (i) measure equity investments at fair value through net income, with certain exceptions; (ii) present in OCI the changes in instrument-specific credit risk for financial liabilities measured using the fair value option; (iii) present financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset; (iv) calculate the fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes based on an exit price; and (v) assess a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets related to unrealized losses of AFS debt securities in combination with other deferred tax assets. ASU 2016-01 also provides an election to subsequently measure certain nonmarketable equity investments at cost less any impairment and adjusted for certain observable price changes and requires a qualitative impairment assessment of such equity investments and

amends certain fair value disclosure requirements. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2016-01 are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. An entity should apply the amendments by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The amendments related to equity securities without readily determinable fair values (including disclosure requirements) should be applied prospectively to equity investments that exist as of the date of adoption of the ASU 2016-01. This guidance became effective on January 1, 2018 and the Company has determined that the implementation of this standard did not have a material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, Topic 606 (“ASU 2014-09”). The new standard’s core principle is that a company will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In doing so, companies will need to use more judgment and make more estimates than under existing guidance. These may include identifying performance obligations in the contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. In August of 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, Topic 606: Deferral of the Effective Date, deferring the effective date of ASU 2014-09 until annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. The amendments can be applied retrospectively to each prior reporting period or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying this new guidance recognized at the date of initial application. The Company’s revenue includes net interest income on financial assets and financial liabilities, which is explicitly excluded from the scope of ASU 2014-09, and non-interest income. ASU 2016-20, ASU 2016-08 and ASU 2014-09 became effective on January 1, 2018 and the Company refined its disclosures around the standard in the first quarter of 2018. See Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies for additional information. The Company has determined that there is no material change on how the Company recognizes its revenue streams and the adoption of these standards did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

Note 4 — Mergers and Acquisitions

The following business combinations have occurred over the past two years:

- Park Sterling Corporation (“PSC” or “Park”) – November 30, 2017 – Whole bank acquisition
- Southeastern Bank Financial Corporation (“SBFC” or “Southeastern”) – January 3, 2017 – Whole bank acquisition

Park Sterling Corporation Acquisition

On November 30, 2017, SSB acquired all of the outstanding common stock of PSC of Charlotte, North Carolina, the bank holding company for Park Sterling Bank (“PSB”), in a stock transaction. PSC common shareholders received 0.14 shares of the SSB’s common stock in exchange for each share of PSC stock resulting in SSB issuing 7,480,343 shares of common stock. In total, the purchase price for PSC was \$693.0 million including the value of “in the money” outstanding stock options totaling \$4.3 million.

The PSC transaction was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting and, accordingly, assets acquired, liabilities assumed and consideration exchanged were recorded at estimated fair value on the acquisition date. The following table presents the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of November 30, 2017 and their initial and subsequent fair value estimates, as recorded by the Company. Fair values are preliminary and subject to refinement for up to a year after the closing date of the acquisition for new information obtained about facts and circumstances

that existed at the acquisition date.

15

Table of Contents

| (Dollars in thousands) | As Recorded by Park | Initial Fair Value Adjustments | Subsequent Fair Value Adjustments | As Recorded by the Company |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Assets | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 116,454 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 116,454 |
| Investment securities | 461,261 | 1,444 | (a) 219 | (a) 462,924 |
| Loans held for sale | 2,200 | 68,686 | (b) (4) | (b) 70,882 |
| Loans, net of allowance and mark | 2,346,612 | (95,878) | (c) (9,408) | (c) 2,241,326 |
| Premises and equipment | 61,059 | (4,882) | (d) (387) | (d) 55,790 |
| Intangible assets | 73,090 | (46,915) | (e) 3,321 | (e) 29,496 |
| OREO and repossessed assets | 2,549 | (429) | (f) 210 | (f) 2,330 |
| Bank owned life insurance | 72,703 | — | — | 72,703 |
| Deferred tax asset | 17,963 | 11,596 | (g) 2,124 | (g) 31,683 |
| Other assets | 21,595 | (476) | (h) — | 21,119 |
| Total assets | \$ 3,175,486 | \$ (66,854) | \$ (3,925) | \$ 3,104,707 |
| Liabilities | | | | |
| Deposits: | | | | |
| Noninterest-bearing | \$ 561,874 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 561,874 |
| Interest-bearing | 1,886,810 | 2,692 | (i) (612) | (i) 1,888,890 |
| Total deposits | 2,448,684 | 2,692 | (612) | 2,450,764 |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | — | — | — | — |
| Other borrowings | 329,249 | 11,689 | (j) — | 340,938 |
| Other liabilities | 24,179 | 2,131 | (k) — | 26,310 |
| Total liabilities | 2,802,112 | 16,512 | (612) | 2,818,012 |
| Net identifiable assets acquired over (under) liabilities assumed | 373,374 | (83,366) | (3,313) | 286,695 |
| Goodwill | — | 402,951 | 3,313 | 406,264 |
| Net assets acquired over liabilities assumed | \$ 373,374 | \$ 319,585 | \$ — | \$ 692,959 |
| Consideration: | | | | |
| South State Corporation common shares issued | | | | 7,480,343 |
| Purchase price per share of the SSB's common stock | | | | \$ 92.05 |
| SSB common stock issued (\$688,566) and cash exchanged for fractional shares (\$88) | | | | \$ 688,654 |
| Cash paid for stock option redemptions | | | | 4,305 |
| Fair value of total consideration transferred | | | | \$ 692,959 |

Explanation of fair value adjustments

(a)—Adjustment reflects marking the securities portfolio to fair value as of the acquisition date.

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

(b)—Adjustment reflects a reclassification of \$68.7 million by SSB of Shared National Credits (loans) from loans held for investment to loans held for sale.

(c)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments (discount) of \$70.4 million based on the Company's evaluation of the acquired loan portfolio. This amount excludes the allowance for loan losses ("ALLL") and fair value adjustment (discount) of \$12.5 million and \$21.3 million, respectively, recorded by PSC and is net of the \$68.7 million reclassification related to the Shared National Credits noted in (b), above.

(d)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments based on the Company's evaluation of the acquired premises and equipment.

(e)—Adjustment reflects the recording of a 1.66% Core Deposit Intangible ("CDI") on the acquired deposit accounts that totaled \$29.5 million offset by a write-off of \$73.1 million of existing goodwill and CDI acquired from PSC.

(f)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments to other real estate owned ("OREO") based on the Company's evaluation of the acquired OREO portfolio.

(g)—Adjustment to record deferred tax asset related to the fair value adjustments and an adjustment from the PSC tax rate to the SSB tax rate.

Table of Contents

- (h)—Adjustment reflects the write-off of accrued interest receivable along with certain prepaid expenses.
- (i)—Adjustment reflects the premium for fixed maturity time deposits of \$2.3 million offset by the write-off of existing fair value marks of \$253,000 acquired from PSC.
- (j)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustment (discount) of \$2.4 million on PSC’s Trust Preferred Securities offset by the write-off of the existing PSC discount on its senior debt and TRUPs of \$14.0 million.
- (k)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments to employee benefit plans of \$1.5 million along with other adjustments of miscellaneous liabilities.

Comparative and Pro Forma Financial Information for the PSC Acquisition

The adjusted results of the Company for the periods ended September 30, 2018, include the adjusted results of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities since the acquisition date of November 30, 2017 related to the PSC acquisition. Merger-related charges of \$4.5 million and \$29.9 million, respectively, are recorded in the consolidated statement of income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018; and include incremental costs related to the conversion of systems, termination of contracts, branch closures and severance cost.

The following table discloses the impact of the merger with PSC (excluding the impact of merger-related expenses) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. The table also presents certain pro forma information as if PSC had been acquired on January 1, 2017. These results combine the historical results of PSC in the Company’s consolidated statement of income and, while certain adjustments were made for the estimated impact of certain fair value adjustments and other acquisition-related activity, they are not indicative of what would have occurred had the acquisition taken place on January 1, 2017.

Merger-related costs of \$860,000 and \$23.6 million from the SBFC acquisition were incurred during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 and were excluded from the pro forma information below. In addition, no adjustments have been made to the pro formas to eliminate the provision for loan losses for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 of PSC in the amount of \$(353,000) and \$325,000, respectively. No adjustments have been made to reduce the impact of any OREO write downs, investment securities sold or repayment of borrowings recognized by PSC in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The Company does not expect any material or significant merger-related expense in the fourth quarter of 2018 from the merger with PSC. The achieved operating cost savings and other business synergies as a result of the acquisitions are not reflected in the pro forma amounts below:

| PSC | | PSC | |
|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| Estimated/Actual | Pro Forma | Estimated/Actual | Pro Forma |
| For the Three | Three | For the Nine | Nine |
| Months | Months | Months | Months |

(Dollars in thousands)

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | Ended September 30, 2018 | Ended September 30, 2017 | Ended September 30, 2018 | Ended September 30, 2017 |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Total revenues (net interest income plus noninterest income) | \$ 28,155 | \$ 171,795 | \$ 94,163 | \$ 509,523 |
| Net adjusted income available to the common shareholder | \$ 15,054 | \$ 47,559 | \$ 50,108 | \$ 136,402 |

Southeastern Bank Financial Corporation Acquisition

On January 3, 2017, SSB acquired all of the outstanding common stock of SBFC of Augusta, Georgia, the bank holding company for Georgia Bank & Trust Company of Augusta (“GB&T”), in a stock transaction. SBFC common shareholders received 0.7307 shares of SSB’s common stock in exchange for each share of SBFC stock resulting in SSB issuing 4,978,338 shares of common stock. In total, the purchase price for SBFC was \$435.1 million including the value of “in the money” outstanding stock options totaling \$490,000.

The SBFC transaction was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting and, accordingly, assets acquired, liabilities assumed and consideration exchanged were recorded at estimated fair value on the acquisition date.

The following table presents the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of January 3, 2017 at their initial and subsequent fair value estimates, as recorded by the Company. The fair value estimates were subject to refinement for up

Table of Contents

to one year after the closing date of the acquisition for new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed at the acquisition date.

| (Dollars in thousands) | As Recorded by SBFC | Initial Fair Value Adjustments | | Subsequent Fair Value Adjustments | As Recorded by the Company |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|---|-------------------------------|
| Assets | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 72,043 | \$ — | | \$ — | \$ 72,043 |
| Investment securities | 591,824 | (1,770) | (a) | — | 590,054 |
| Loans held for sale | 13,652 | — | | — | 13,652 |
| Loans, net of allowance and mark | 1,060,618 | (10,668) | (b) | — | 1,049,950 |
| Premises and equipment | 25,419 | (2,212) | (c) | 870 | (c) |
| Intangible assets | 140 | 17,980 | (d) | — | 18,120 |
| OREO and repossessed assets | 580 | (30) | (e) | (100) | (e) |
| Bank owned life insurance | 44,513 | — | | — | 44,513 |
| Deferred tax asset | 16,247 | (687) | (f) | 515 | (f) |
| Other assets | 7,545 | (482) | (g) | — | 7,063 |
| Total assets | \$ 1,832,581 | \$ 2,131 | | \$ 1,285 | \$ 1,835,997 |
| Liabilities | | | | | |
| Deposits: | | | | | |
| Noninterest-bearing | \$ 262,967 | \$ — | | \$ — | \$ 262,967 |
| Interest-bearing | 1,257,953 | — | | — | 1,257,953 |
| Total deposits | 1,520,920 | — | | — | 1,520,920 |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 1,014 | — | | — | 1,014 |
| Other borrowings | 110,620 | (1,120) | (h) | — | 109,500 |
| Other liabilities | 19,980 | 5,553 | (i) | 2,210 | (i) |
| Total liabilities | 1,652,534 | 4,433 | | 2,210 | 1,659,177 |
| Net identifiable assets acquired over (under) liabilities assumed | 180,047 | (2,302) | | (925) | 176,820 |
| Goodwill | — | 257,370 | | 925 | 258,295 |
| Net assets acquired over liabilities assumed | \$ 180,047 | \$ 255,068 | | \$ — | \$ 435,115 |
| Consideration: | | | | | |
| South State Corporation common shares issued | | | | | 4,978,338 |
| Purchase price per share of the Company's common stock | | | | | \$ 87.30 |
| Company common stock issued (\$434,609) and cash exchanged for fractional shares (\$16) | | | | | \$ 434,625 |
| Cash paid for stock option redemptions | | | | | 490 |
| Fair value of total consideration transferred | | | | | \$ 435,115 |

Explanation of fair value adjustments

- (a)—Adjustment reflects marking the securities portfolio to fair value as of the acquisition date.
- (b)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments of \$30.7 million based on the Company's evaluation of the acquired loan portfolio and excludes the ALLL of \$20.1 million recorded by SBFC.
- (c)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments based on the Company's evaluation of the acquired premises and equipment.
- (d)—Adjustment reflects the recording of the core deposit intangible on the acquired deposit accounts that totaled \$18.1 million.
- (e)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments to OREO and repossessed assets based on the Company's evaluation of the acquired OREO and repossessed assets portfolio.
- (f)—Adjustment to record deferred tax asset related to the fair value adjustments.
- (g)—Adjustment reflects uncollectible portion of accrued interest receivable and loan fees receivable along with the write-off of certain prepaid expenses.

Table of Contents

(h)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments based on the Company’s evaluation of other borrowings of Trust Preferred Securities with a discount of \$2.1 million, netted with premium on certain Federal Home Loan Bank (“FHLB”) advances of \$1.0 million.

(i)—Adjustment reflects the fair value adjustments to employee benefit plans of \$8.3 million netted against an adjustment of other miscellaneous liabilities of \$496,000

Note 5 — Investment Securities

The following is the amortized cost and fair value of investment securities held to maturity:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | Fair Value |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| State and municipal obligations | \$ 500 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 500 |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | |
| State and municipal obligations | \$ 2,529 | \$ 27 | \$ — | \$ 2,556 |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| State and municipal obligations | \$ 3,678 | \$ 54 | \$ — | \$ 3,732 |

The following is the amortized cost and fair value of investment securities available for sale:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | Fair Value |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt* | \$ 54,397 | \$ — | \$ (1,852) | \$ 52,545 |
| State and municipal obligations | 207,723 | 1,114 | (2,613) | 206,224 |
| Mortgage-backed securities** | 1,336,778 | 115 | (44,381) | 1,292,512 |
| | \$ 1,598,898 | \$ 1,229 | \$ (48,846) | \$ 1,551,281 |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt* | \$ 86,535 | \$ 51 | \$ (1,077) | \$ 85,509 |
| State and municipal obligations | 216,812 | 3,749 | (124) | 220,437 |
| Mortgage-backed securities** | 1,350,200 | 2,103 | (11,616) | 1,340,687 |
| Corporate securities | 1,560 | — | — | 1,560 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|-------------|--------------|
| | \$ 1,655,107 | \$ 5,903 | \$ (12,817) | \$ 1,648,193 |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt* | \$ 86,521 | \$ 72 | \$ (642) | \$ 85,951 |
| State and municipal obligations | 199,898 | 4,584 | (188) | 204,294 |
| Mortgage-backed securities** | 1,027,827 | 4,673 | (5,023) | 1,027,477 |
| Corporate stocks | 1,556 | 176 | — | 1,732 |
| | \$ 1,315,802 | \$ 9,505 | \$ (5,853) | \$ 1,319,454 |

* - The Company's government-sponsored entities holdings are comprised of debt securities offered by Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("FHLMC") or Freddie Mac, Federal National Mortgage Association ("FNMA") or Fannie Mae, FHLB, and Federal Farm Credit Banks ("FFCB").

** - All of the mortgage-backed securities are issued by government-sponsored entities; there are no private-label holdings. Also, included in the Company's mortgage-backed securities are debt securities offered by the Small Business Administration ("SBA"), which have the full faith and credit backing of the United States Government.

Table of Contents

The following is the amortized cost and fair value of other investment securities:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | Fair Value |
|---|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock | \$ 13,149 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 13,149 |
| Investment in unconsolidated subsidiaries | 3,563 | — | — | 3,563 |
| Other nonmarketable investment securities | 2,517 | — | — | 2,517 |
| | \$ 19,229 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 19,229 |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock | \$ 16,967 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 16,967 |
| Investment in unconsolidated subsidiaries | 3,563 | — | — | 3,563 |
| Other nonmarketable investment securities | 2,517 | — | — | 2,517 |
| | \$ 23,047 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 23,047 |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock | \$ 10,177 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 10,177 |
| Investment in unconsolidated subsidiaries | 2,262 | — | — | 2,262 |
| Other nonmarketable investment securities | 1,225 | — | — | 1,225 |
| | \$ 13,664 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 13,664 |

The amortized cost and fair value of debt securities at September 30, 2018 by contractual maturity are detailed below. Expected maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without prepayment penalties.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Securities Held to Maturity | | Securities Available for Sale | |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| | Amortized Cost | Fair Value | Amortized Cost | Fair Value |
| Due in one year or less | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 4,366 | \$ 4,362 |
| Due after one year through five years | — | — | 84,160 | 83,239 |
| Due after five years through ten years | 500 | 500 | 377,504 | 366,790 |
| Due after ten years | — | — | 1,132,868 | 1,096,890 |
| | \$ 500 | \$ 500 | \$ 1,598,898 | \$ 1,551,281 |

Table of Contents

Information pertaining to the Company's securities with gross unrealized losses at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position is as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Less Than Twelve Months Gross Unrealized | | Twelve Months or More Gross Unrealized | |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|
| | Losses | Fair Value | Losses | Fair Value |
| September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| Securities Available for Sale | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | \$ 538 | \$ 20,253 | \$ 1,314 | \$ 32,293 |
| State and municipal obligations | 2,313 | 89,908 | 300 | 8,104 |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 25,077 | 876,430 | 19,304 | 389,045 |
| Corporate securities | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 27,928 | \$ 986,591 | \$ 20,918 | \$ 429,442 |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | |
| Securities Available for Sale | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | \$ 403 | \$ 27,442 | \$ 674 | \$ 52,324 |
| State and municipal obligations | 124 | 17,400 | — | — |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 4,493 | 610,051 | 7,123 | 322,258 |
| Corporate securities | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 5,020 | \$ 654,893 | \$ 7,797 | \$ 374,582 |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Securities Available for Sale | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | \$ 473 | \$ 68,366 | \$ 169 | \$ 11,830 |
| State and municipal obligations | 188 | 21,851 | — | — |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 4,457 | 455,145 | 566 | 35,917 |
| Corporate stocks | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 5,118 | \$ 545,362 | \$ 735 | \$ 47,747 |

Management evaluates securities for other-than-temporary impairment (“OTTI”) on at least a quarterly basis, and more frequently when economic or market concerns warrant such evaluation. Consideration is given to (1) the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, (2) the outlook for receiving the contractual cash flows of the investments, (3) the length of time and the extent to which the fair value has been less than cost, (4) the intent and ability of the Company to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value or for a debt security whether it is more-likely-than-not that the Company will be required to sell the debt security prior to recovering its fair value, and (5) the anticipated outlook for changes in the general level of interest rates. All debt securities available for sale in an unrealized loss position as of September 30, 2018 continue to perform as scheduled. As part of the Company's evaluation of its intent and ability to hold investments for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in the market, the Company considers its investment strategy, cash flow needs, liquidity position, capital adequacy and interest rate risk position. The Company does not currently intend to sell the securities within the portfolio and it is not more-likely-than-not that the Company will be required to sell the debt securities; therefore, management does not consider these investments to be other-than-temporarily impaired at September 30, 2018.

Management continues to monitor all of the Company's securities with a high degree of scrutiny. There can be no assurance that the Company will not conclude in future periods that conditions existing at that time indicate some or all of its securities may be sold or are other than temporarily impaired, which would require a charge to earnings in such periods.

Table of Contents

Note 6 — Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses

The following is a summary of non-acquired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Non-acquired loans: | | | |
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 902,836 | \$ 830,875 | \$ 766,957 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 1,279,328 | 1,008,893 | 949,870 |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 2,182,164 | 1,839,768 | 1,716,827 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 1,844,203 | 1,530,260 | 1,454,758 |
| Home equity loans | 473,381 | 437,642 | 419,760 |
| Total consumer real estate | 2,317,584 | 1,967,902 | 1,874,518 |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 1,449,069 | 1,262,776 | 1,278,487 |
| Commercial and industrial | 991,842 | 815,187 | 781,757 |
| Other income producing property | 209,983 | 193,847 | 194,335 |
| Consumer | 438,789 | 378,985 | 371,758 |
| Other loans | 17,047 | 33,690 | 12,645 |
| Total non-acquired loans | 7,606,478 | 6,492,155 | 6,230,327 |
| Less allowance for loan losses | (49,869) | (43,448) | (41,541) |
| Non-acquired loans, net | \$ 7,556,609 | \$ 6,448,707 | \$ 6,188,786 |

The following is a summary of acquired non-credit impaired loans accounted for under FASB ASC Topic 310-20, net of related discount:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| FASB ASC Topic 310-20 acquired loans: | | | |
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 222,562 | \$ 403,357 | \$ 76,886 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 684,793 | 817,166 | 199,704 |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 907,355 | 1,220,523 | 276,590 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 647,064 | 710,611 | 492,615 |
| Home equity loans | 259,558 | 320,591 | 164,291 |
| Total consumer real estate | 906,622 | 1,031,202 | 656,906 |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 455,803 | 521,818 | 207,572 |
| Commercial and industrial | 247,922 | 398,696 | 101,427 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Other income producing property | 150,371 | 196,669 | 76,924 |
| Consumer | 118,029 | 137,710 | 136,136 |
| Other | — | 1,289 | — |
| Total FASB ASC Topic 310-20 acquired loans | \$ 2,786,102 | \$ 3,507,907 | \$ 1,455,555 |

The unamortized discount related to the acquired non-credit impaired loans totaled \$37.1 million, \$65.2 million, and \$20.7 million at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, respectively.

Table of Contents

In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 310-30, the Company aggregated acquired loans that have common risk characteristics into pools of loan categories as described in the table below. The following is a summary of acquired credit impaired loans accounted for under FASB ASC Topic 310-30 (identified as credit impaired at the time of acquisition), net of related discount:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| FASB ASC Topic 310-30 acquired loans: | | | |
| Commercial real estate | \$ 209,518 | \$ 234,595 | \$ 207,521 |
| Commercial real estate—construction and development | 34,312 | 49,649 | 46,248 |
| Residential real estate | 218,019 | 260,787 | 249,666 |
| Consumer | 44,081 | 51,453 | 53,302 |
| Commercial and industrial | 10,671 | 26,946 | 25,796 |
| Total FASB ASC Topic 310-30 acquired loans | 516,601 | 623,430 | 582,533 |
| Less allowance for loan losses | (3,968) | (4,627) | (3,670) |
| FASB ASC Topic 310-30 acquired loans, net | \$ 512,633 | \$ 618,803 | \$ 578,863 |

The table below reflects refined contractual loan payments (principal and interest), estimates of the amounts not expected to be collected (non-accretable difference), accretable yield (interest income recognized over time), and the resulting fair values at the acquisition date for PSC (November 30, 2017) for loans accounted for using FASB ASC Topic 310-30. During the second quarter of 2018, the initial fair value of loans at acquisition were adjusted to reflect movement of loans between the ASC Topic 310-20 portfolio and the ASC Topic 310-30 portfolio and the movement in interest rates from the initial valuation.

| (Dollars in thousands) | November 30, 2017 Loans Impaired at Acquisition |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Contractual principal and interest | \$ 113,584 |
| Non-accretable difference | (27,248) |
| Cash flows expected to be collected | 86,336 |
| Accretable difference | (7,369) |
| Carrying value | \$ 78,967 |

The table above excludes \$2.1 billion (\$2.2 billion in contractual principal less a \$46.5 million fair value adjustment) in acquired loans at fair value that were identified as either performing with no discount related to the credit or as revolving lines of credit (commercial or consumer) as of the acquisition date and will be accounted for under FASB ASC Topic 310-20.

The table below reflects refined contractual loan payments (principal and interest), estimates of the amounts not expected to be collected (non-accretable difference), accretable yield (interest income recognized over time), and the resulting fair values at the acquisition date for SBFC (January 3, 2017) for loans accounted for using FASB ASC Topic 310-30. During the third quarter of 2017, the initial fair values of the acquired loan portfolios were adjusted to reflect movement of loans between the ASC Topic 310-20 portfolio and the ASC Topic 310-30 portfolio

| | January 3, 2017 |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| | Loans Impaired at Acquisition |
| (Dollars in thousands) | |
| Contractual principal and interest | \$ 78,963 |
| Non-accretable difference | (13,072) |
| Cash flows expected to be collected | 65,891 |
| Accretable difference | (4,910) |
| Carrying value | \$ 60,981 |

The table above excludes \$986.5 million (\$1.0 billion in contractual principal less a \$18.8 million fair value adjustment) in acquired loans at fair value that were identified as either performing with no discount related to the credit or as revolving lines of credit (commercial or consumer) as of the acquisition date and will be accounted for under FASB ASC Topic 310-20.

Table of Contents

Contractual loan payments receivable, estimates of amounts not expected to be collected, other fair value adjustments and the resulting carrying values of acquired credit impaired loans as of September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017 are as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Contractual principal and interest | \$ 670,008 | \$ 795,850 | \$ 741,268 |
| Non-accretable difference | (38,422) | (39,324) | (26,160) |
| Cash flows expected to be collected | 631,586 | 756,526 | 715,108 |
| Accretable yield | (114,985) | (133,096) | (132,575) |
| Carrying value | \$ 516,601 | \$ 623,430 | \$ 582,533 |
| Allowance for acquired loan losses | \$ (3,968) | \$ (4,627) | \$ (3,670) |

Income on acquired credit impaired loans that are not impaired at the acquisition date but is accounted for under FASB ASC Topic 310-30 is recognized in the same manner as loans impaired at the acquisition date. The remaining nonaccretable difference represents cash flows not expected to be collected.

The following are changes in the carrying value of acquired credit impaired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|--|------------------------------------|------------|
| | 2018 | 2017 |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 618,803 | \$ 602,546 |
| Fair value of acquired loans | — | 55,850 |
| Net reductions for payments, foreclosures, and accretion | (106,829) | (79,258) |
| Change in the allowance for loan losses on acquired loans | 659 | (275) |
| Balance at end of period, net of allowance for loan losses on acquired loans | \$ 512,633 | \$ 578,863 |

The table below reflects refined accretable yield balance for acquired credit impaired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| | 2018 | 2017 |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 133,096 | \$ 155,379 |
| Addition from the SBFC acquisition | — | 4,603 |
| PSC acquisition Day 1 adjustment | (1,460) | — |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| Accretion | (36,918) | (43,873) |
| Reclass of nonaccretable difference due to improvement in expected cash flows | 20,538 | 16,772 |
| Other changes, net | (271) | (306) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 114,985 | \$ 132,575 |

In the third quarter of 2018, the accretable yield balance declined by \$6.8 million as loan accretion (income) of \$11.7 million was recognized. This was partially offset by improved expected cash flows of \$5.0 million during the third quarter of 2018.

Our loan loss policy adheres to GAAP as well as interagency guidance. The ALLL is based upon estimates made by management. We maintain an ALLL at a level that we believe is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses on individually evaluated loans that are determined to be impaired as well as estimated credit losses inherent in the remainder of our loan portfolio. Arriving at the allowance involves a high degree of management judgment and results in a range of estimated losses. We regularly evaluate the adequacy of the allowance through our internal risk rating system, outside credit review, and regulatory agency examinations to assess the quality of the loan portfolio and identify problem loans. The evaluation process also includes our analysis of current economic conditions, composition of the loan portfolio, past due and nonaccrual loans, concentrations of credit, lending policies and procedures, and historical loan loss experience. While management uses available information to recognize losses on loans, future additions to the allowance may be necessary based on, among other factors, changes in economic conditions in our markets. In addition, as noted above, regulatory agencies, as an integral part of their examination process, periodically review our allowances for losses on loans. These agencies may require management to recognize additions to the allowances based on their judgments about information available to them at the time of their examination. Because of these and other factors, it is

Table of Contents

possible that the allowances for losses on loans may change. The provision for loan losses is charged to expense in an amount necessary to maintain the allowance at an appropriate level.

The ALLL on non-acquired loans consists of general and specific reserves. The general reserves are determined by applying loss percentages to the portfolio that are based on historical loss experience for each class of loans and management's evaluation and "risk grading" of the loan portfolio. Additionally, the general economic and business conditions affecting key lending areas, credit quality trends, collateral values, loan volumes and concentrations, seasoning of the loan portfolio, the findings of internal and external credit reviews and results from external bank regulatory examinations are included in this evaluation. Currently, these adjustments are applied to the non-acquired loan portfolio when estimating the level of reserve required. The specific reserves are determined on a loan-by-loan basis based on management's evaluation of our exposure for each credit, given the current payment status of the loan and the value of any underlying collateral. These are loans classified by management as doubtful or substandard. For such loans that are also classified as impaired, an allowance is established when the discounted cash flows (or collateral value or observable market price) of the impaired loan is lower than the carrying value of that loan. Generally, the need for specific reserve is evaluated on impaired loans, and once a specific reserve is established for a loan, a charge-off of that amount occurs in the quarter subsequent to the establishment of the specific reserve. Loans that are determined to be impaired are provided a specific reserve, if necessary, and are excluded from the calculation of the general reserves.

Beginning with the First Financial Holdings, Inc. acquisition in 2013, the Company segregates the acquired loan portfolio into performing loans ("non-credit impaired) and purchased credit impaired loans. The performing loans and revolving type loans are accounted for under FASB ASC 310-20, with each loan being accounted for individually. The ALLL on these loans will be measured and recorded consistent with non-acquired loans. The acquired credit impaired loans will follow the description in the next paragraph.

In determining the acquisition date fair value of purchased loans, and in subsequent accounting, the Company generally aggregates purchased loans into pools of loans with common risk characteristics. Expected cash flows at the acquisition date in excess of the fair value of loans are recorded as interest income over the life of the loans using a level yield method if the timing and amount of the future cash flows of the pool is reasonably estimable. Subsequent to the acquisition date, increases in cash flows over those expected at the acquisition date are reclassified from the non-accretable difference to accretable yield and recognized as interest income prospectively. Decreases in expected cash flows after the acquisition date are recognized by recording an ALLL. Management analyzes the acquired loan pools using various assessments of risk to determine an expected loss. The expected loss is derived based upon a loss given default based upon the collateral type and/or detailed review by loan officers and the probability of default that is determined based upon historical data at the loan level. All acquired loans managed by Special Asset Management are reviewed quarterly and assigned a loss given default. Acquired loans not managed by Special Asset Management are reviewed twice a year in a similar method to the Company's originated portfolio of loans which follow review thresholds based on risk rating categories. In the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company modified its methodology to a more granular approach in determining loss given default on substandard loans with a net book balance between \$100,000 and \$500,000 by adjusting the loss given default to 90% of the most current collateral valuation based on appraised value. Substandard loans greater than \$500,000 were individually assigned loss given defaults each quarter. Trends are reviewed in terms of accrual status, past due status, and weighted average grade of the loans within each of the accounting pools. In addition, the relationship between the change in the unpaid principal balance and change in the mark is assessed to correlate the directional consistency of the expected loss for each pool.

Table of Contents

An aggregated analysis of the changes in allowance for loan losses is as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Non-acquired Loans | Acquired Non-Credit Impaired Loans | Acquired Credit Impaired Loans | Total |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 47,874 | \$ — | \$ 4,426 | \$ 52,300 |
| Loans charged-off | (1,891) | (97) | — | (1,988) |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off (1) | 555 | 27 | — | 582 |
| Net charge-offs | (1,336) | (70) | — | (1,406) |
| Provision for loan losses charged to operations | 3,331 | 70 | (284) | 3,117 |
| Reduction due to loan removals | — | — | (174) | (174) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 49,869 | \$ — | \$ 3,968 | \$ 53,837 |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 40,149 | \$ — | \$ 3,741 | \$ 43,890 |
| Loans charged-off | (1,383) | (275) | — | (1,658) |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off (1) | 836 | 279 | — | 1,115 |
| Net charge-offs | (547) | 4 | — | (543) |
| Provision for loan losses charged to operations | 1,939 | (4) | 127 | 2,062 |
| Reduction due to loan removals | — | — | (198) | (198) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 41,541 | \$ — | \$ 3,670 | \$ 45,211 |

| (Dollars in thousands) | Non-acquired Loans | Acquired Non-Credit Impaired Loans | Acquired Credit Impaired Loans | Total |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 43,448 | \$ — | \$ 4,627 | \$ 48,075 |
| Loans charged-off | (4,300) | (1,614) | — | (5,914) |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off (1) | 2,408 | 279 | — | 2,687 |
| Net charge-offs | (1,892) | (1,335) | — | (3,227) |
| Provision for loan losses charged to operations | 8,313 | 1,335 | 401 | 10,049 |
| Reduction due to loan removals | — | — | (1,060) | (1,060) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 49,869 | \$ — | \$ 3,968 | \$ 53,837 |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 36,960 | \$ — | \$ 3,395 | \$ 40,355 |
| Loans charged-off | (3,972) | (1,165) | — | (5,137) |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off (1) | 2,041 | 414 | — | 2,455 |
| Net charge-offs | (1,931) | (751) | — | (2,682) |
| | 6,512 | 751 | 819 | 8,082 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

Total provision for loan losses charged to operations

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------|----------|-----------|
| Reduction due to loan removals | — | — | (544) | (544) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 41,541 | \$ — | \$ 3,670 | \$ 45,211 |

(1) – Recoveries related to acquired credit impaired loans are recorded through other noninterest income on the consolidated statement of income and do not run through the ALLL.

Table of Contents

The following tables present a disaggregated analysis of activity in the allowance for loan losses and loan balances for non-acquired loans:

| | Construction & Land Development | Commercial Non-owner Occupied | Commercial Owner Occupied | Consumer Owner Occupied | Home Equity | Commercial & Industrial | Other Income Producing Property | Consumer | Other Loans |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|----------------|
| 2018 | \$ 6,187 | \$ 7,209 | \$ 8,607 | \$ 10,945 | \$ 3,368 | \$ 6,711 | \$ 1,413 | \$ 3,071 | \$ 363 |
| | — | — | (578) | (76) | (40) | (34) | — | (1,163) | — |
| | 178 | 2 | 105 | 43 | 11 | 27 | 3 | 186 | — |
| | (352) | 774 | 943 | 468 | 102 | 219 | (6) | 1,089 | 94 |
| 8 | \$ 6,013 | \$ 7,985 | \$ 9,077 | \$ 11,380 | \$ 3,441 | \$ 6,923 | \$ 1,410 | \$ 3,183 | \$ 457 |
| | \$ 723 | \$ 81 | \$ 40 | \$ 28 | \$ 171 | \$ 475 | \$ 133 | \$ 6 | \$ — |
| | \$ 5,290 | \$ 7,904 | \$ 9,037 | \$ 11,352 | \$ 3,270 | \$ 6,448 | \$ 1,277 | \$ 3,177 | \$ 457 |
| | \$ 35,776 | \$ 1,315 | \$ 4,551 | \$ 5,420 | \$ 3,026 | \$ 1,409 | \$ 2,930 | \$ 213 | \$ — |
| | 867,060 | 1,278,013 | 1,444,518 | 1,838,783 | 470,355 | 990,433 | 207,053 | 438,576 | 17,04 |
| | \$ 902,836 | \$ 1,279,328 | \$ 1,449,069 | \$ 1,844,203 | \$ 473,381 | \$ 991,842 | \$ 209,983 | \$ 438,789 | \$ 17,04 |
| 2017 | \$ 5,746 | \$ 6,164 | \$ 7,539 | \$ 8,569 | \$ 3,247 | \$ 5,143 | \$ 1,379 | \$ 2,532 | \$ (170) |
| | (19) | — | — | — | (17) | (440) | (10) | (897) | — |
| | 333 | 80 | 92 | 65 | 38 | 31 | 29 | 168 | — |
| | (88) | (7) | 479 | 492 | (171) | 469 | (10) | 889 | (114) |
| 7 | \$ 5,972 | \$ 6,237 | \$ 8,110 | \$ 9,126 | \$ 3,097 | \$ 5,203 | \$ 1,388 | \$ 2,692 | \$ (284) |
| | \$ 1,266 | \$ 133 | \$ 64 | \$ 47 | \$ 116 | \$ 18 | \$ 211 | \$ 7 | \$ — |
| | \$ 4,706 | \$ 6,104 | \$ 8,046 | \$ 9,079 | \$ 2,981 | \$ 5,185 | \$ 1,177 | \$ 2,685 | \$ (284) |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| \$ 42,638 | \$ 716 | \$ 5,874 | \$ 4,455 | \$ 2,623 | \$ 627 | \$ 3,605 | \$ 254 | \$ — |
| 724,319 | 949,154 | 1,272,613 | 1,450,303 | 417,137 | 781,130 | 190,730 | 371,504 | 12,64 |
| \$ 766,957 | \$ 949,870 | \$ 1,278,487 | \$ 1,454,758 | \$ 419,760 | \$ 781,757 | \$ 194,335 | \$ 371,758 | \$ 12,64 |

| (Dollars in thousands) | Construction & Land Development | Commercial Non-owner Occupied | Commercial Owner Occupied | Consumer Owner Occupied | Home Equity | Commercial & Industrial | Other Income Producing Property | Consumer |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2017 | \$ 5,921 | \$ 6,525 | \$ 8,128 | \$ 9,668 | \$ 3,250 | \$ 5,488 | \$ 1,375 | \$ 2,788 |
| Charge-offs | (35) | — | (659) | (80) | (111) | (178) | — | (3,237) |
| Recoveries | 1,167 | 6 | 76 | 169 | 139 | 241 | 14 | 596 |
| Provision (benefit) | (1,040) | 1,454 | 1,532 | 1,623 | 163 | 1,372 | 21 | 3,036 |
| Balance, September 30, 2018 | \$ 6,013 | \$ 7,985 | \$ 9,077 | \$ 11,380 | \$ 3,441 | \$ 6,923 | \$ 1,410 | \$ 3,183 |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2016 | \$ 4,091 | \$ 4,980 | \$ 8,022 | \$ 7,820 | \$ 3,211 | \$ 4,842 | \$ 1,542 | \$ 2,350 |
| Charge-offs | (493) | — | — | (185) | (241) | (629) | (17) | (2,407) |
| Recoveries | 555 | 128 | 197 | 141 | 133 | 264 | 77 | 546 |
| Provision (benefit) | 1,819 | 1,129 | (109) | 1,350 | (6) | 726 | (214) | 2,203 |
| Balance, September 30, 2017 | \$ 5,972 | \$ 6,237 | \$ 8,110 | \$ 9,126 | \$ 3,097 | \$ 5,203 | \$ 1,388 | \$ 2,692 |

Table of Contents

The following tables present a disaggregated analysis of activity in the allowance for loan losses and loan balances for acquired non-credit impaired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Construction & Land Development | Commercial Non-owner Occupied | Commercial Owner Occupied | Consumer Owner Occupied | Home Equity | Commercial & Industrial | Other Inco Producing Property |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Charge-offs | — | — | — | — | (4) | (30) | — |
| Recoveries | 1 | — | — | 1 | 6 | 5 | — |
| Provision (benefit) | (1) | — | — | (1) | (2) | 25 | — |
| Balance, September 30, 2018 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans: | | | | | | | |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 222,562 | 684,793 | 455,803 | 647,064 | 259,558 | 247,922 | 150,371 |
| Total acquired non-credit impaired loans | \$ 222,562 | \$ 684,793 | \$ 455,803 | \$ 647,064 | \$ 259,558 | \$ 247,922 | \$ 150,371 |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 | | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Charge-offs | — | — | — | (80) | (71) | (1) | — |
| Recoveries | 1 | — | 1 | — | 274 | 1 | — |
| Provision (benefit) | (1) | — | (1) | 80 | (203) | — | — |
| | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

Balance,
September 30, 2017

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------|
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans: | | | | | | | | |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 76,886 | 199,704 | 207,572 | 492,615 | 164,291 | 101,427 | 76,924 | |
| Total acquired non-credit impaired loans | \$ 76,886 | \$ 199,704 | \$ 207,572 | \$ 492,615 | \$ 164,291 | \$ 101,427 | \$ 76,924 | |

| (Dollars in thousands) | Construction & Land Development | Commercial Non-owner Occupied | Commercial Owner Occupied | Consumer Home Equity | Commercial & Industrial | Other Income Producing Property | Consumer | Total |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2017 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Charge-offs | (106) | — | (28) | (70) | (244) | (838) | — | (1,614) |
| Recoveries | 8 | — | — | 63 | 85 | 60 | — | 279 |
| Provision (benefit) | 98 | — | 28 | 7 | 159 | 778 | — | 1,335 |
| Balance, September 30, 2018 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 | | | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2016 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Charge-offs | — | — | — | (89) | (736) | (3) | — | (1,165) |
| Recoveries | 3 | — | 1 | 42 | 343 | 3 | 1 | 414 |
| Provision (benefit) | (3) | — | (1) | 47 | 393 | — | (1) | 751 |
| Balance, September 30, 2017 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |

Table of Contents

The following tables present a disaggregated analysis of activity in the allowance for loan losses and loan balances for acquired credit impaired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Commercial Real Estate | Commercial Real Estate- Construction and Development | Residential Real Estate | Consumer | Commercial and Industrial | Total |
|---|---------------------------|---|----------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | |
| Balance, June 30, 2018 | \$ 636 | \$ 576 | \$ 2,514 | \$ 572 | \$ 128 | \$ 4,426 |
| Provision (benefit) for loan losses | 62 | (205) | (87) | (26) | (28) | (284) |
| Reduction due to loan removals | (6) | (31) | (116) | — | (21) | (174) |
| Balance, September 30, 2018 | \$ 692 | \$ 340 | \$ 2,311 | \$ 546 | \$ 79 | \$ 3,968 |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | \$ 692 | \$ 340 | \$ 2,311 | \$ 546 | \$ 79 | \$ 3,968 |
| Loans:* | | | | | | |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 209,518 | 34,312 | 218,019 | 44,081 | 10,671 | 516,601 |
| Total acquired credit impaired loans | \$ 209,518 | \$ 34,312 | \$ 218,019 | \$ 44,081 | \$ 10,671 | \$ 516,601 |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | |
| Balance, June 30, 2017 | \$ 40 | \$ 92 | \$ 2,741 | \$ 548 | \$ 320 | \$ 3,741 |
| Provision (benefit) for loan losses | (40) | 133 | 184 | (85) | (65) | 127 |
| Reduction due to loan removals | — | (36) | (149) | (1) | (12) | (198) |
| Balance, September 30, 2017 | \$ — | \$ 189 | \$ 2,776 | \$ 462 | \$ 243 | \$ 3,670 |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ 189 | \$ 2,776 | \$ 462 | \$ 243 | \$ 3,670 |
| Loans:* | | | | | | |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | |
|---|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 207,521 | 46,248 | 249,666 | 53,302 | 25,796 | 582,533 |
| Total acquired credit impaired loans | \$ 207,521 | \$ 46,248 | \$ 249,666 | \$ 53,302 | \$ 25,796 | \$ 582,533 |

| (Dollars in thousands) | Commercial Real Estate | Commercial Construction and Real Estate-Development | Residential Real Estate | Consumer | Commercial and Industrial | Total |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---|-------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------|
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2017 | \$ 288 | \$ 180 | \$ 3,553 | \$ 461 | \$ 145 | \$ 4,627 |
| Provision (benefit) for loan losses | 423 | 273 | (894) | 88 | 511 | 401 |
| Reduction due to loan removals | (19) | (113) | (348) | (3) | (577) | (1,060) |
| Balance, September 30, 2018 | \$ 692 | \$ 340 | \$ 2,311 | \$ 546 | \$ 79 | \$ 3,968 |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Allowance for loan losses: | | | | | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2016 | \$ 41 | \$ 139 | \$ 2,419 | \$ 558 | \$ 238 | \$ 3,395 |
| Provision (benefit) for loan losses | (40) | 130 | 743 | (85) | 71 | 819 |
| Reduction due to loan removals | (1) | (80) | (386) | (11) | (66) | (544) |
| Balance, September 30, 2017 | \$ — | \$ 189 | \$ 2,776 | \$ 462 | \$ 243 | \$ 3,670 |

*— The carrying value of acquired credit impaired loans includes a non-accretable difference which is primarily associated with the assessment of credit quality of acquired loans.

As part of the ongoing monitoring of the credit quality of the Company's loan portfolio, management tracks certain credit quality indicators, including trends related to (i) the level of classified loans, (ii) net charge-offs, (iii) non-performing loans (see details below), and (iv) the general economic conditions of the markets that we serve.

The Company utilizes a risk grading matrix to assign a risk grade to each of its loans. A description of the general characteristics of the risk grades is as follows:

- Pass—These loans range from minimal credit risk to average, however, still acceptable credit risk.
- Special mention—A special mention loan has potential weaknesses that deserve management's close attention. If left uncorrected, these potential weaknesses may result in deterioration of the repayment prospects for the loan or the institution's credit position at some future date.

- Substandard—A substandard loan is inadequately protected by the current sound worth and paying capacity of the obligor or of the collateral pledged, if any. Loans so classified must have a well-defined weakness, or weaknesses, that may jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. A substandard loan is characterized by the distinct possibility that the Bank will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected.
- Doubtful—A doubtful loan has all of the weaknesses inherent in one classified as substandard with the added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full, on the basis of the currently existing facts, conditions and values, highly questionable and improbable.

Table of Contents

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of commercial loans for non-acquired loans:

| | Construction & Development | | | Commercial Non-owner Occupied | | | Commercial Owner Occupied | |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 |
| (thousands) | \$ 889,818 | \$ 818,240 | \$ 755,633 | \$ 1,270,557 | \$ 999,049 | \$ 939,125 | \$ 1,421,090 | \$ 1,232,927 |
| | 9,906 | 8,758 | 7,445 | 7,027 | 7,864 | 8,475 | 18,337 | 23,575 |
| | 3,112 | 3,877 | 3,879 | 1,744 | 1,980 | 2,270 | 9,642 | 6,274 |
| | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 902,836 | \$ 830,875 | \$ 766,957 | \$ 1,279,328 | \$ 1,008,893 | \$ 949,870 | \$ 1,449,069 | \$ 1,262,776 |

| | Commercial & Industrial | | | Other Income Producing Property | | | Commercial Total | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
| (thousands) | \$ 970,586 | \$ 801,885 | \$ 770,975 | \$ 203,844 | \$ 186,158 | \$ 186,639 | \$ 4,755,895 | \$ 4,038,259 | \$ 3,911,578 |
| | 12,997 | 11,130 | 8,894 | 4,671 | 6,034 | 6,090 | 52,938 | 57,361 | 55,361 |
| | 8,259 | 2,172 | 1,888 | 1,468 | 1,655 | 1,606 | 24,225 | 15,958 | 15,958 |
| | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 991,842 | \$ 815,187 | \$ 781,757 | \$ 209,983 | \$ 193,847 | \$ 194,335 | \$ 4,833,058 | \$ 4,111,578 | \$ 3,982,897 |

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of consumer loans for non-acquired loans:

| | Consumer Owner Occupied | | | Home Equity | | | Consumer | |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| (thousands) | \$ 1,816,735 | \$ 1,502,016 | \$ 1,427,278 | \$ 460,720 | \$ 424,369 | \$ 405,945 | \$ 437,043 | \$ 377,425 |
| | 11,614 | 13,902 | 14,914 | 6,037 | 6,749 | 7,346 | 517 | 313 |
| | 15,854 | 14,342 | 12,566 | 6,624 | 6,524 | 6,469 | 1,229 | 1,247 |
| | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 1,844,203 | \$ 1,530,260 | \$ 1,454,758 | \$ 473,381 | \$ 437,642 | \$ 419,760 | \$ 438,789 | \$ 378,985 |

| | Other | | | Consumer Total | | |
|------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
| Pass | \$ 17,047 | \$ 33,690 | \$ 12,645 | \$ 2,731,545 | \$ 2,337,500 | \$ 2,216,126 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Special mention | — | — | — | 18,168 | 20,964 | 22,576 |
| Substandard | — | — | — | 23,707 | 22,113 | 20,219 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 17,047 | \$ 33,690 | \$ 12,645 | \$ 2,773,420 | \$ 2,380,577 | \$ 2,258,921 |

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of total non-acquired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Total Non-acquired Loans | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
| Pass | \$ 7,487,440 | \$ 6,375,759 | \$ 6,116,379 |
| Special mention | 71,106 | 78,325 | 77,757 |
| Substandard | 47,932 | 38,071 | 36,191 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — |
| | \$ 7,606,478 | \$ 6,492,155 | \$ 6,230,327 |

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of commercial loans for acquired non-credit impaired loans:

| Construction & Development | Commercial Non-owner Occupied | | | Commercial Owner Occupied | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | December 31, 2017 | | |
| \$ 221,034 | \$ 394,139 | \$ 74,665 | \$ 670,176 | \$ 809,241 | \$ 195,808 | \$ 447,877 | \$ 513,861 | \$ 201,000 |
| 921 | 4,602 | 1,403 | 14,612 | 7,913 | 3,806 | 6,933 | 7,740 | 4,040 |
| 607 | 4,616 | 818 | 5 | 12 | 90 | 993 | 217 | 2,020 |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| \$ 222,562 | \$ 403,357 | \$ 76,886 | \$ 684,793 | \$ 817,166 | \$ 199,704 | \$ 455,803 | \$ 521,818 | \$ 207,000 |

Table of Contents

| | Commercial & Industrial | | Other Income Producing Property | | | Commercial Total | | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | | |
| | \$ 239,906 | \$ 388,342 | \$ 95,523 | \$ 143,349 | \$ 191,229 | \$ 74,994 | \$ 1,722,342 | \$ 2,296,812 | \$ 64 |
| | 7,634 | 9,883 | 5,385 | 6,208 | 4,547 | 1,208 | 36,308 | 34,685 | 15 |
| | 382 | 471 | 519 | 814 | 893 | 722 | 2,801 | 6,209 | 4,1 |
| | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 247,922 | \$ 398,696 | \$ 101,427 | \$ 150,371 | \$ 196,669 | \$ 76,924 | \$ 1,761,451 | \$ 2,337,706 | \$ 66 |

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of consumer loans for acquired non-credit impaired loans:

| | Consumer Owner Occupied | | Home Equity | | | Consumer | | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | | |
| | \$ 635,443 | \$ 703,557 | \$ 487,393 | \$ 244,017 | \$ 301,842 | \$ 154,461 | \$ 115,154 | \$ 134,530 | \$ |
| | 7,412 | 4,165 | 2,502 | 8,089 | 10,477 | 5,077 | 619 | 541 | |
| | 4,209 | 2,889 | 2,720 | 7,452 | 8,272 | 4,753 | 2,256 | 2,639 | |
| | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |
| | \$ 647,064 | \$ 710,611 | \$ 492,615 | \$ 259,558 | \$ 320,591 | \$ 164,291 | \$ 118,029 | \$ 137,710 | \$ |

| | Other | | September 30, 2017 | Consumer Total | | September 30, 2017 |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | |
| Pass | \$ — | \$ 1,289 | \$ — | \$ 994,614 | \$ 1,141,218 | \$ 774,816 |
| Special mention | — | — | — | 16,120 | 15,183 | 8,720 |
| Substandard | — | — | — | 13,917 | 13,800 | 9,506 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ — | \$ 1,289 | \$ — | \$ 1,024,651 | \$ 1,170,201 | \$ 793,042 |

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of total acquired non-credit impaired loans:

| Total Acquired Non-credit Impaired Loans | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|
| September 30, | December 31, | September 30, |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| (Dollars in thousands) | 2018 | 2017 | 2017 |
|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Pass | \$ 2,716,956 | \$ 3,438,030 | \$ 1,417,304 |
| Special mention | 52,428 | 49,868 | 24,570 |
| Substandard | 16,718 | 20,009 | 13,681 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — |
| | \$ 2,786,102 | \$ 3,507,907 | \$ 1,455,555 |

The following table presents the credit risk profile by risk grade of acquired credit impaired loans (identified as credit-impaired at the time of acquisition), net of the related discount (this table should be read in conjunction with the allowance for acquired credit impaired loan losses table found on page 29):

| (Dollars in thousands) | Commercial Real Estate | | | Commercial Real Estate— Construction and Development | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
| Pass | \$ 164,435 | \$ 177,231 | \$ 160,425 | \$ 20,796 | \$ 29,620 | \$ 26,666 |
| Special mention | 22,629 | 28,708 | 22,638 | 3,165 | 5,132 | 6,455 |
| Substandard | 22,454 | 28,656 | 24,458 | 10,351 | 14,897 | 13,127 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 209,518 | \$ 234,595 | \$ 207,521 | \$ 34,312 | \$ 49,649 | \$ 46,248 |

| | Residential Real Estate | | Consumer | | Commercial & Industrial | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | | |
| Pass | \$ 109,004 | \$ 135,974 | 133,967 | \$ 695,925 | \$ 8,005 | \$ 8,261 | \$ 5,514 | \$ 18,522 | \$ 15,755 |
| Special mention | 42,834 | 54,500 | 50,488 | 14,795 | 17,214 | 17,733 | 3,584 | 1,169 | 1,397 |
| Substandard | 66,181 | 70,313 | 65,209 | 23,359 | 26,238 | 27,308 | 4,573 | 7,255 | 8,644 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 218,019 | \$ 260,787 | 249,664 | \$ 44,081 | \$ 51,453 | \$ 53,302 | \$ 210,681 | \$ 26,942 | \$ 25,796 |

Table of Contents

| | Total Acquired Credit Impaired Loans | | |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
| Pass | \$ 305,676 | \$ 369,348 | \$ 345,076 |
| Special mention | 84,007 | 106,723 | 98,711 |
| Substandard | 126,918 | 147,359 | 138,746 |
| Doubtful | — | — | — |
| | \$ 516,601 | \$ 623,430 | \$ 582,533 |

The risk grading of acquired credit impaired loans is determined utilizing a loan's contractual balance, while the amount recorded in the financial statements and reflected above is the carrying value.

The following table presents an aging analysis of past due loans (includes nonaccrual loans), segregated by class for non-acquired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | 30 - 59 Days Past Due | 60 - 89 Days Past Due | 90+ Days Past Due | Total Past Due | Current | Total Loans |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 535 | \$ 537 | \$ 77 | \$ 1,149 | \$ 901,687 | \$ 902,836 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 466 | — | 676 | 1,142 | 1,278,186 | 1,279,328 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 2,562 | 1,249 | 871 | 4,682 | 1,444,387 | 1,449,069 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 866 | 264 | 920 | 2,050 | 1,842,153 | 1,844,203 |
| Home equity loans | 1,667 | 296 | 749 | 2,712 | 470,669 | 473,381 |
| Commercial and industrial | 716 | 297 | 905 | 1,918 | 989,924 | 991,842 |
| Other income producing property | 1,163 | — | 249 | 1,412 | 208,571 | 209,983 |
| Consumer | 702 | 171 | 686 | 1,559 | 437,230 | 438,789 |
| Other loans | — | — | — | — | 17,047 | 17,047 |
| | \$ 8,677 | \$ 2,814 | \$ 5,133 | \$ 16,624 | \$ 7,589,854 | \$ 7,606,478 |
| December 31, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 391 | \$ 63 | \$ 401 | \$ 855 | \$ 830,020 | \$ 830,875 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 297 | 398 | 51 | 746 | 1,008,147 | 1,008,893 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| Commercial owner occupied | 2,227 | 382 | 1,721 | 4,330 | 1,258,446 | 1,262,776 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 1,291 | 140 | 1,943 | 3,374 | 1,526,886 | 1,530,260 |
| Home equity loans | 1,209 | 372 | 1,684 | 3,265 | 434,377 | 437,642 |
| Commercial and industrial | 477 | 57 | 915 | 1,449 | 813,738 | 815,187 |
| Other income producing property | 223 | 255 | 198 | 676 | 193,171 | 193,847 |
| Consumer | 525 | 196 | 623 | 1,344 | 377,641 | 378,985 |
| Other loans | — | — | — | — | 33,690 | 33,690 |
| | \$ 6,640 | \$ 1,863 | \$ 7,536 | \$ 16,039 | \$ 6,476,116 | \$ 6,492,155 |
| September 30, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 728 | \$ 76 | \$ 483 | \$ 1,287 | \$ 765,670 | \$ 766,957 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 26 | 567 | 85 | 678 | 949,192 | 949,870 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 2,382 | 300 | 1,824 | 4,506 | 1,273,981 | 1,278,487 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 2,587 | 1,514 | 1,073 | 5,174 | 1,449,584 | 1,454,758 |
| Home equity loans | 841 | 416 | 1,361 | 2,618 | 417,142 | 419,760 |
| Commercial and industrial | 772 | 1,162 | 92 | 2,026 | 779,731 | 781,757 |
| Other income producing property | 76 | 100 | 252 | 428 | 193,907 | 194,335 |
| Consumer | 541 | 110 | 441 | 1,092 | 370,666 | 371,758 |
| Other loans | — | — | — | — | 12,645 | 12,645 |
| | \$ 7,953 | \$ 4,245 | \$ 5,611 | \$ 17,809 | \$ 6,212,518 | \$ 6,230,327 |

Table of Contents

The following table presents an aging analysis of past due loans (includes nonaccrual loans), segregated by class for acquired non-credit impaired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | 30 - 59 Days Past Due | 60 - 89 Days Past Due | 90+ Days Past Due | Total Past Due | Current | Total Loans |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 6 | \$ 199 | \$ 373 | \$ 578 | \$ 221,984 | \$ 222,562 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 3,931 | 48 | — | 3,979 | 680,814 | 684,793 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 564 | 198 | 711 | 1,473 | 454,330 | 455,803 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 552 | 405 | 575 | 1,532 | 645,532 | 647,064 |
| Home equity loans | 1,295 | 527 | 2,421 | 4,243 | 255,315 | 259,558 |
| Commercial and industrial | 116 | 589 | 264 | 969 | 246,953 | 247,922 |
| Other income producing property | 804 | 343 | 129 | 1,276 | 149,095 | 150,371 |
| Consumer | 541 | 298 | 465 | 1,304 | 116,725 | 118,029 |
| | \$ 7,809 | \$ 2,607 | \$ 4,938 | \$ 15,354 | \$ 2,770,748 | \$ 2,786,102 |
| December 31, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 675 | \$ 113 | \$ 101 | \$ 889 | \$ 402,468 | \$ 403,357 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 12 | 321 | — | 333 | 816,833 | 817,166 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 642 | — | 189 | 831 | 520,987 | 521,818 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 673 | 204 | 867 | 1,744 | 708,867 | 710,611 |
| Home equity loans | 3,639 | 609 | 1,704 | 5,952 | 314,639 | 320,591 |
| Commercial and industrial | 5,996 | 1,278 | 143 | 7,417 | 391,279 | 398,696 |
| Other income producing property | 327 | — | 250 | 577 | 196,092 | 196,669 |
| Consumer | 400 | 114 | 1,351 | 1,865 | 135,845 | 137,710 |
| Other | — | — | — | — | 1,289 | 1,289 |
| | \$ 12,364 | \$ 2,639 | \$ 4,605 | \$ 19,608 | \$ 3,488,299 | \$ 3,507,907 |
| September 30, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 117 | \$ 199 | \$ 225 | \$ 541 | \$ 76,345 | \$ 76,886 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | |
|---|----------|----------|----------|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 618 | — | — | 618 | 199,086 | 199,704 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 330 | 97 | 893 | 1,320 | 206,252 | 207,572 |
| Consumer real estate: Consumer owner occupied | 1,404 | 535 | 761 | 2,700 | 489,915 | 492,615 |
| Home equity loans | 1,240 | 455 | 999 | 2,694 | 161,597 | 164,291 |
| Commercial and industrial | 749 | 464 | 98 | 1,311 | 100,116 | 101,427 |
| Other income producing property | 164 | 64 | 37 | 265 | 76,659 | 76,924 |
| Consumer | 364 | 814 | 620 | 1,798 | 134,338 | 136,136 |
| | \$ 4,986 | \$ 2,628 | \$ 3,633 | \$ 11,247 | \$ 1,444,308 | \$ 1,455,555 |

Table of Contents

The following table presents an aging analysis of past due loans (includes nonaccrual loans), segregated by class for acquired credit impaired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | 30 - 59 Days Past Due | 60 - 89 Days Past Due | 90+ Days Past Due | Total Past Due | Current | Total Loans |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate | \$ 1,517 | \$ 375 | \$ 5,608 | \$ 7,500 | \$ 202,018 | \$ 209,518 |
| Commercial real estate—construction and development | 768 | 309 | 2,905 | 3,982 | 30,330 | 34,312 |
| Residential real estate | 6,506 | 1,392 | 8,371 | 16,269 | 201,750 | 218,019 |
| Consumer | 671 | 168 | 891 | 1,730 | 42,351 | 44,081 |
| Commercial and industrial | 2,625 | 83 | 88 | 2,796 | 7,875 | 10,671 |
| | \$ 12,087 | \$ 2,327 | \$ 17,863 | \$ 32,277 | \$ 484,324 | \$ 516,601 |
| December 31, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate | \$ 2,519 | \$ 3,669 | \$ 2,825 | \$ 9,013 | \$ 225,582 | \$ 234,595 |
| Commercial real estate—construction and development | 811 | 427 | 3,761 | 4,999 | 44,650 | 49,649 |
| Residential real estate | 5,895 | 4,283 | 8,824 | 19,002 | 241,785 | 260,787 |
| Consumer | 989 | 452 | 889 | 2,330 | 49,123 | 51,453 |
| Commercial and industrial | 596 | 167 | 406 | 1,169 | 25,777 | 26,946 |
| | \$ 10,810 | \$ 8,998 | \$ 16,705 | \$ 36,513 | \$ 586,917 | \$ 623,430 |
| September 30, 2017 | | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate | \$ 2,018 | \$ 404 | \$ 1,427 | \$ 3,849 | \$ 203,672 | \$ 207,521 |
| Commercial real estate—construction and development | 22 | 234 | 3,239 | 3,495 | 42,753 | 46,248 |
| Residential real estate | 3,608 | 2,750 | 7,148 | 13,506 | 236,160 | 249,666 |
| Consumer | 670 | 259 | 943 | 1,872 | 51,430 | 53,302 |
| Commercial and industrial | 314 | 571 | 361 | 1,246 | 24,550 | 25,796 |
| | \$ 6,632 | \$ 4,218 | \$ 13,118 | \$ 23,968 | \$ 558,565 | \$ 582,533 |

Table of Contents

The following is a summary of certain information pertaining to impaired non-acquired loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Unpaid Contractual Principal Balance | Recorded Investment With No Allowance | Gross Recorded Investment With Allowance | Total Recorded Investment | Related Allowance |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 36,203 | \$ 1,029 | \$ 34,747 | \$ 35,776 | \$ 723 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 1,480 | 812 | 503 | 1,315 | 81 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 5,507 | 2,668 | 1,883 | 4,551 | 40 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 5,914 | 4,478 | 942 | 5,420 | 28 |
| Home equity loans | 3,141 | 1,135 | 1,891 | 3,026 | 171 |
| Commercial and industrial | 1,462 | 467 | 942 | 1,409 | 475 |
| Other income producing property | 3,165 | 158 | 2,772 | 2,930 | 133 |
| Consumer | 284 | — | 213 | 213 | 6 |
| Total | \$ 57,156 | \$ 10,747 | \$ 43,893 | \$ 54,640 | \$ 1,657 |
| December 31, 2017 | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 47,553 | \$ 649 | \$ 42,581 | \$ 43,230 | \$ 1,063 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 3,106 | 860 | 515 | 1,375 | 125 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 9,212 | 3,553 | 2,089 | 5,642 | 64 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 7,382 | 4,392 | 1,240 | 5,632 | 37 |
| Home equity loans | 3,602 | 896 | 2,115 | 3,011 | 135 |
| Commercial and industrial | 2,246 | 635 | 521 | 1,156 | 15 |
| Other income producing property | 3,893 | — | 3,138 | 3,138 | 178 |
| Consumer | 654 | — | 239 | 239 | 7 |
| Total | \$ 77,648 | \$ 10,985 | \$ 52,438 | \$ 63,423 | \$ 1,624 |
| September 30, 2017 | | | | | |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 46,664 | \$ 954 | \$ 41,684 | \$ 42,638 | \$ 1,266 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 2,361 | 207 | 509 | 716 | 133 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 9,504 | 3,936 | 1,938 | 5,874 | 64 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 5,986 | 1,369 | 3,086 | 4,455 | 47 |
| Home equity loans | 3,184 | 716 | 1,907 | 2,623 | 116 |
| Commercial and industrial | 1,753 | — | 627 | 627 | 18 |
| Other income producing property | 4,334 | — | 3,605 | 3,605 | 211 |
| Consumer | 623 | — | 254 | 254 | 7 |
| Total | \$ 74,409 | \$ 7,182 | \$ 53,610 | \$ 60,792 | \$ 1,862 |

Acquired credit impaired loans are accounted for in pools as shown on page 23 rather than being individually evaluated for impairment; therefore, the table above excludes acquired credit impaired loans.

Table of Contents

The following summarizes the average investment in impaired non-acquired loans, and interest income recognized on these loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| | 2018 | | 2017 | |
| | Average | Investment in Interest Income | Average | Investment in Interest Income |
| | Impaired Loan | Recognized | Impaired Loan | Recognized |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 39,084 | \$ 158 | \$ 36,337 | \$ 486 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 1,332 | 5 | 735 | 3 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 4,650 | 81 | 5,964 | 63 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 5,524 | 32 | 4,515 | 36 |
| Home equity loans | 3,085 | 30 | 2,624 | 29 |
| Commercial and industrial | 1,622 | 8 | 912 | 8 |
| Other income producing property | 3,085 | 32 | 3,623 | 50 |
| Consumer | 235 | — | 245 | 2 |
| Total Impaired Loans | \$ 58,617 | \$ 346 | \$ 54,955 | \$ 677 |

| (Dollars in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| | 2018 | | 2017 | |
| | Average | Investment in Interest Income | Average | Investment in Interest Income |
| | Impaired Loan | Recognized | Impaired Loan | Recognized |
| Commercial real estate: | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 39,503 | \$ 968 | \$ 22,835 | \$ 800 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 1,345 | 19 | 761 | 15 |
| Commercial owner occupied | 5,096 | 228 | 6,060 | 208 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 5,527 | 120 | 5,064 | 110 |
| Home equity loans | 3,019 | 95 | 2,148 | 75 |
| Commercial and industrial | 1,282 | 43 | 945 | 30 |
| Other income producing property | 3,034 | 120 | 2,989 | 153 |
| Consumer | 226 | — | 200 | 5 |
| Other loans | — | — | — | — |
| Total Impaired Loans | \$ 59,032 | \$ 1,593 | \$ 41,002 | \$ 1,396 |

The following is a summary of information pertaining to non-acquired nonaccrual loans by class, including restructured loans:

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 404 | \$ 251 | \$ 57 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 1,110 | 2,635 | 2,755 |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 1,514 | 2,886 | 2,812 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 6,406 | 4,888 | 3,674 |
| Home equity loans | 2,623 | 269 | 308 |
| Total consumer real estate | 9,029 | 5,157 | 3,982 |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 1,063 | 1,144 | 557 |
| Commercial and industrial | 957 | 1,662 | 1,952 |
| Other income producing property | 474 | 764 | 1,083 |
| Consumer | 1,177 | 1,802 | 1,123 |
| Restructured loans | 1,065 | 925 | 858 |
| Total loans on nonaccrual status | \$ 15,279 | \$ 14,340 | \$ 12,367 |

Table of Contents

The following is a summary of information pertaining to acquired non-credit impaired nonaccrual loans by class, including restructured loans:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 402 | \$ 108 | \$ 233 |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | — | — | — |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 402 | 108 | 233 |
| Consumer real estate: | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 2,408 | 2,156 | 1,891 |
| Home equity loans | 4,901 | 4,589 | 1,813 |
| Total consumer real estate | 7,309 | 6,745 | 3,704 |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 904 | 189 | — |
| Commercial and industrial | 354 | 133 | 114 |
| Other income producing property | 249 | 316 | 107 |
| Consumer | 1,580 | 1,906 | 1,299 |
| Total loans on nonaccrual status | \$ 10,798 | \$ 9,397 | \$ 5,457 |

In the course of resolving delinquent loans, the Bank may choose to restructure the contractual terms of certain loans. Any loans that are modified are reviewed by the Bank to determine if a troubled debt restructuring (“TDR” or “restructured loan”) has occurred. The Bank designates loan modifications as TDRs when it grants a concession to a borrower that it would not otherwise consider due to the borrower experiencing financial difficulty (FASB ASC Topic 310-40). The concessions granted on TDRs generally include terms to reduce the interest rate, extend the term of the debt obligation, or modify the payment structure on the debt obligation.

Loans on nonaccrual status at the date of modification are initially classified as nonaccrual TDRs. Loans on accruing status at the date of concession are initially classified as accruing TDRs if the note is reasonably assured of repayment and performance is expected in accordance with its modified terms. Such loans may be designated as nonaccrual loans subsequent to the concession date if reasonable doubt exists as to the collection of interest or principal under the restructuring agreement. Nonaccrual TDRs are returned to accruing status when there is economic substance to the restructuring, there is documented credit evaluation of the borrower’s financial condition, the remaining balance is reasonably assured of repayment in accordance with its modified terms, and the borrower has demonstrated sustained repayment performance in accordance with the modified terms for a reasonable period of time (generally a minimum of six months). For the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company’s TDRs were not material.

The following is a summary of information pertaining to OREO:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Nine Months Ended | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | September 30, | |
| | 2018 | 2017 |
| | OREO | OREO |
| Beginning balance | \$ 11,203 | \$ 18,316 |
| Acquired in SBFC acquisition | — | 385 |
| Acquired in PSC acquisition | 210 | — |
| Additions | 11,976 | 8,375 |
| Writedowns | (1,185) | (2,220) |
| Sold | (10,085) | (11,329) |
| Ending Balance | \$ 12,119 | \$ 13,527 |

At September 30, 2018, there were a total of 84 properties included in OREO compared to 67 properties at September 30, 2017. At September 30, 2018, the Company had \$2.2 million in residential real estate included in OREO and \$5.2 million in residential real estate consumer mortgage loans in the process of foreclosure.

Table of Contents

Note 8 — Deposits

The Company's total deposits are comprised of the following:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Certificates of deposit | \$ 1,820,122 | \$ 1,738,384 | \$ 1,083,814 |
| Interest-bearing demand deposits | 5,195,871 | 5,300,108 | 4,102,391 |
| Non-interest bearing demand deposits | 3,157,478 | 3,047,432 | 2,505,570 |
| Savings deposits | 1,433,724 | 1,443,918 | 1,363,944 |
| Other time deposits | 6,680 | 2,924 | 6,302 |
| Total deposits | \$ 11,613,875 | \$ 11,532,766 | \$ 9,062,021 |

At September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, the Company had \$337.2 million, \$325.3 million, and \$187.5 million in certificates of deposits of \$250,000 and greater, respectively. At September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, the Company had \$12.0 million, \$43.6 million and \$23.9 million, in traditional, out-of-market brokered deposits, respectively. The increase in certificates of deposits of \$250,000 and greater from September 30, 2017 was primarily the result of deposits acquired through the merger with PSC.

Note 9 — Retirement Plans

The Company and the Bank provide certain retirement benefits to their employees in the form of a non-contributory defined benefit pension plan and an employees' savings plan. The non-contributory defined benefit pension plan covers all employees hired on or before December 31, 2005, who have attained age 21, and who have completed a year of eligible service. Employees hired on or after January 1, 2006 are not eligible to participate in the non-contributory defined benefit pension plan, but are eligible to participate in the employees' savings plan. On this date, a new benefit formula applies only to participants who have not attained age 45 or who do not have five years of service.

Effective July 1, 2009, the Company suspended the accrual of benefits for pension plan participants under the non-contributory defined benefit plan. The pension plan remained suspended as of September 30, 2018.

The components of net periodic pension expense (benefit) recognized are as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | Nine Months Ended | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---------|-------------------|----------|
| | September 30, | | September 30, | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Interest cost | \$ 270 | \$ 281 | \$ 810 | \$ 843 |
| Service cost | 19 | 31 | 58 | 95 |
| Expected return on plan assets | (582) | (553) | (1,746) | (1,660) |
| Recognized net actuarial loss | 194 | 188 | 581 | 564 |
| Net periodic pension benefit | \$ (99) | \$ (53) | \$ (297) | \$ (158) |

Based on the immaterial nature of the components of the net periodic pension expense (benefit), the Company has recorded the entire amount in the line item salaries and employee benefits on the statement of income.

The Company did not contribute to the pension plan for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and does not expect to make any additional contributions during the remainder of 2018. The Company reserves the right to contribute between the minimum required and maximum deductible amounts as determined under applicable federal laws.

Under the provisions of Internal Revenue Code Section 401(k), electing employees are eligible to participate in the employees' savings plan after attaining age 21. Plan participants elect to contribute portions of their annual base compensation as a before tax contribution. Employer contributions may be made from current or accumulated net profits. Participants may elect to contribute 1% to 50% of annual base compensation as a before tax contribution. In 2017, employees participating in the plan received a 100% match of their 401(k) plan contribution from the Company, up to 5% of their salary. The employees were also eligible for an additional 1% discretionary matching contribution contingent upon achievement of the Company's annual financial goals which would be paid in the first quarter of the following year. The Company met its financials goals in 2017 and paid the 1% discretionary matching contribution in

Table of Contents

the first quarter of 2018. In 2018, the Company changed the 100% match of employees' 401(k) plan contributions to be capped at up to 4% of the participant's salary and raised the discretionary matching contribution to 2% upon achievement of the Company's 2018 financial goals. The Company expensed \$1.8 million and \$5.1 million for the 401(k) plan during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$2.1 million and \$5.5 million, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Employees can enter the savings plan on or after the first day of each month. The employee may enter into a salary deferral agreement at any time to select an alternative deferral amount or to elect not to defer in the plan. If the employee does not elect an investment allocation, the plan administrator will select a retirement-based portfolio according to the employee's number of years until normal retirement age. The plan's investment valuations are generally provided on a daily basis.

Note 10 — Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share are calculated by dividing net income by the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding during each period, excluding non-vested shares. The Company's diluted earnings per share are based on the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding during each period plus the maximum dilutive effect of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options or vesting of restricted shares. The weighted-average number of shares and equivalents are determined after giving retroactive effect to stock dividends and stock splits.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share:

| (Dollars and shares in thousands, except for per share amounts) | Three Months Ended September 30, | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Basic earnings per common share: | | | | |
| Net income | \$ 47,082 | \$ 35,046 | \$ 129,867 | \$ 85,133 |
| Weighted-average basic common shares | 36,645 | 29,115 | 36,657 | 29,023 |
| Basic earnings per common share | \$ 1.28 | \$ 1.20 | \$ 3.53 | \$ 2.92 |
| Diluted earnings per share: | | | | |
| Net income | \$ 47,082 | \$ 35,046 | \$ 129,867 | \$ 85,133 |
| Weighted-average basic common shares | 36,645 | 29,115 | 36,657 | 29,023 |
| Effect of dilutive securities | 248 | 270 | 252 | 268 |
| Weighted-average dilutive shares | 36,893 | 29,385 | 36,909 | 29,291 |
| Diluted earnings per common share | \$ 1.28 | \$ 1.19 | \$ 3.52 | \$ 2.90 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

The calculation of diluted earnings per common share excludes outstanding stock options for which the results would have been anti-dilutive under the treasury stock method as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Number of shares | 62,235 | 34,712 | 62,235 | 34,712 |
| Range of exercise prices | \$ 87.30to \$ 91.35 | \$ 69.48to \$ 91.35 | \$ 87.30to \$ 91.35 | \$ 69.48to \$ 91.35 |

Note 11 — Share-Based Compensation

The Company's 2004 and 2012 share-based compensation plans are long-term retention plans intended to attract, retain, and provide incentives for key employees and non-employee directors in the form of incentive and non-qualified stock options, restricted stock, and restricted stock units ("RSUs").

Stock Options

With the exception of non-qualified stock options granted to directors under the 2004 and 2012 plans, which in some cases may be exercised at any time prior to expiration and in some other cases may be exercised at intervals less than a year following the grant date, incentive stock options granted under the plans may not be exercised in whole or in part within a year following the date of the grant, as these incentive stock options become exercisable in 25% increments pro ratably over the four-year period following the grant date. The options are granted at an exercise price at least equal

Table of Contents

to the fair value of the common stock at the date of grant and expire ten years from the date of grant. No options were granted under the 2004 plan after January 26, 2012, and the 2004 plan is closed other than for any options still unexercised and outstanding. The 2012 plan is the only plan from which new share-based compensation grants may be issued. It is the Company's policy to grant options out of the 1,684,000 shares registered under the 2012 plan, of which no more than 817,476 shares can be granted as restricted stock or RSUs.

Activity in the Company's stock option plans is summarized in the following table. All information has been retroactively adjusted for stock dividends and stock splits.

| | Shares | Weighted Average Price | Weighted Average Remaining (Yrs.) | Aggregate Intrinsic (000's) |
|--|----------|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2018 | 218,689 | \$ 52.75 | | |
| Granted | 34,407 | 91.05 | | |
| Exercised | (33,424) | 30.88 | | |
| Forfeited | (5,806) | 91.35 | | |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2018 | 213,866 | 61.28 | 5.89 | \$ 4,999 |
| Exercisable at September 30, 2018 | 140,115 | 49.41 | 4.55 | \$ 4,635 |
| Weighted-average fair value of options granted during the year | \$ 28.01 | | | |

The fair value of options is estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and expensed over the options' vesting periods. The following weighted-average assumptions were used in valuing options issued:

| | Nine months ended September 30, | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| | 2018 | 2017 |
| Dividend yield | 1.46 % | 1.40 % |
| Expected life | 8.5 years | 8.5 years |
| Expected volatility | 28.0 % | 37.2 % |
| Risk-free interest rate | 2.54 % | 2.43 % |

As of September 30, 2018, there was \$1.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock option grants under the plans. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.37 years as of September 30, 2018. The total fair value of shares vested during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was \$700,000.

Restricted Stock

The Company from time-to-time also grants shares of restricted stock to key employees and non-employee directors. These awards help align the interests of these employees and directors with the interests of the shareholders of the Company by providing economic value directly related to increases in the value of the Company's stock. The value of the stock awarded is established as the fair market value of the stock at the time of the grant. The Company recognizes expenses, equal to the total value of such awards, ratably over the vesting period of the stock grants. Restricted stock grants to employees typically "cliff vest" after four years. Grants to non-employee directors typically vest within a 12-month period.

All restricted stock agreements are conditioned upon continued employment and service in the case of directors. Termination of employment prior to a vesting date, as described below, would terminate any interest in non-vested shares. Prior to vesting of the shares, as long as employed by the Company, the key employees and non-employee directors will have the right to vote such shares and to receive dividends paid with respect to such shares. All restricted shares will fully vest in the event of change in control of the Company or upon the death of the recipient.

Table of Contents

Nonvested restricted stock for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 is summarized in the following table. All information has been retroactively adjusted for stock dividends and stock splits.

| Restricted Stock | Shares | Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value |
|---------------------------------|----------|--|
| Nonvested at January 1, 2018 | 142,692 | \$ 59.66 |
| Granted | 7,836 | 87.37 |
| Vested | (34,180) | 57.73 |
| Forfeited | (3,261) | 83.45 |
| Nonvested at September 30, 2018 | 113,087 | 61.47 |

As of September 30, 2018, there was \$2.9 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested restricted stock granted under the plans. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.76 years as of September 30, 2018. The total fair value of shares vested during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was \$2.1 million.

Restricted Stock Units

The Company from time-to-time also grants performance and discretionary RSUs to key employees. These awards help align the interests of these employees with the interests of the shareholders of the Company by providing economic value directly related to the performance of the Company. Some performance RSU grants contain a three-year performance period while others contain a one-year performance period and a time vested requirement (generally four years from the grant date). The Company communicates threshold, target, and maximum performance RSU awards and performance targets to the applicable key employees at the beginning of a performance period. Discretionary RSUs are based upon prior performance and typically cliff-vest over four years from the grant date. Dividends are not paid in respect to the awards during the performance or the vesting period. The value of the RSUs awarded is established as the fair market value of the stock at the time of the grant. The Company recognizes expenses on a straight-line basis typically over the performance and vesting periods based upon the probable performance target that will be met. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company accrued for 91% of the RSUs granted, based on Management's expectations of performance.

Nonvested RSUs for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 is summarized in the following table.

Weighted-

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| Restricted Stock Units | Shares | Average Grant-Date Fair Value |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Nonvested at January 1, 2018 | 140,036 | \$ 78.49 |
| Granted | 108,842 | 86.49 |
| Vested | (1,176) | 84.35 |
| Forfeited | (2,890) | 90.83 |
| LTIP Adjustment | (3,213) | 89.40 |
| Nonvested at September 30, 2018 | 241,599 | 81.76 |

As of September 30, 2018, there was \$9.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested RSUs granted under the plan. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.91 years as of September 30, 2018. The total fair value of RSUs vested during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was \$2.7 million. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, 38,365 vested restricted stock units were issued to the participants in the 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan and 15,836 nonvested restricted stock units were issued to participants in the 2017 Management Incentive Plan.

Note 12 — Commitments and Contingent Liabilities

In the normal course of business, the Company makes various commitments and incurs certain contingent liabilities, which are not reflected in the accompanying financial statements. The commitments and contingent liabilities include guarantees, commitments to extend credit, and standby letters of credit. At September 30, 2018, commitments to

Table of Contents

extend credit and standby letters of credit totaled \$2.9 billion. The Company does not anticipate any material losses as a result of these transactions.

The Company has been named as defendant in various legal actions, arising from its normal business activities, in which damages in various amounts are claimed. The Company is also exposed to litigation risk related to the prior business activities of banks acquired through whole bank acquisitions as well as banks from which assets were acquired and liabilities assumed in FDIC-assisted transactions. Although the amount of any ultimate liability with respect to such matters cannot be determined, in the opinion of management, any such liability is not expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Note 13 — Fair Value

FASB ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. FASB ASC Topic 820 clarifies that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing an asset or liability and establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the information used to develop those assumptions.

The Company utilizes fair value measurements to record fair value adjustments to certain assets and liabilities and to determine fair value disclosures. Available for sale securities, derivative contracts, and mortgage servicing rights ("MSRs") are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. Additionally, from time to time, the Company may be required to record at fair value other assets on a nonrecurring basis, such as impaired loans, OREO, and certain other assets. These nonrecurring fair value adjustments typically involve application of lower of cost or market accounting or write-downs of individual assets.

FASB ASC Topic 820 establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1 Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets;
- Level 2 Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The following is a description of valuation methodologies used for assets recorded at fair value.

Investment Securities

Securities available for sale are valued on a recurring basis at quoted market prices where available. If quoted market prices are not available, fair values are based on quoted market prices of comparable securities. Level 1 securities include those traded on an active exchange, such as the New York Stock Exchange and The NASDAQ Stock Market, or U.S. Treasury securities that are traded by dealers or brokers in active over-the-counter markets and money market funds. Level 2 securities include mortgage-backed securities and debentures issued by government sponsored entities, municipal bonds and corporate debt securities. Securities held to maturity are valued at quoted market prices or dealer quotes similar to securities available for sale. The carrying value of FHLB stock approximates fair value based on the redemption provisions.

Mortgage Loans Held for Sale

Mortgage loans held for sale are carried at fair value. The fair values of mortgage loans held for sale are based on commitments on hand from investors within the secondary market for loans with similar characteristics. As such, the fair value adjustments for mortgage loans held for sale are recurring Level 2.

Loans

The Company does not record loans at fair value on a recurring basis. However, from time to time, a loan may be considered impaired and an ALLL may be established. Loans for which it is probable that payment of interest and

Table of Contents

principal will not be made in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement are considered impaired. Once a loan is identified as individually impaired, management measures impairment using estimated fair value methodologies. The fair value of impaired loans is estimated using one of several methods, including collateral value, market value of similar debt, enterprise value, liquidation value and discounted cash flows. Those impaired loans not requiring an allowance represent loans for which the fair value of the expected repayments or collateral exceed the recorded investments in such loans. At September 30, 2018, substantially all of the impaired loans were evaluated based on the fair value of the collateral because such loans were considered collateral dependent. Impaired loans, where an allowance is established based on the fair value of collateral; require classification in the fair value hierarchy. When the fair value of the collateral is based on an observable market price or a current appraised value, the Company considers the impaired loan as nonrecurring Level 2. When an appraised value is not available or management determines the fair value of the collateral is further impaired below the appraised value and there is no observable market price, the Company considers the impaired loan as nonrecurring Level 3.

Other Real Estate Owned

Typically OREO, consisting of properties obtained through foreclosure or in satisfaction of loans, is reported at fair value, determined on the basis of current appraisals, comparable sales, and other estimates of value obtained principally from independent sources, adjusted for estimated selling costs (Level 2). However, OREO is considered Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy because management has qualitatively applied a discount due to the size, supply of inventory, and the incremental discounts applied to the appraisals. Management also considers other factors, including changes in absorption rates, length of time the property has been on the market and anticipated sales values, which have resulted in adjustments to the collateral value estimates indicated in certain appraisals. At the time of foreclosure, any excess of the loan balance over the fair value of the real estate held as collateral is treated as a charge against the ALLL. Gains or losses on sale and generally any subsequent adjustments to the value are recorded as a component of OREO expense.

Derivative Financial Instruments

Fair value is estimated using pricing models of derivatives with similar characteristics; accordingly, the derivatives are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy (see Note 15—Derivative Financial Instruments for additional information).

Mortgage servicing rights

The estimated fair value of MSR is obtained through an independent derivatives dealer analysis of future cash flows. The evaluation utilizes assumptions market participants would use in determining fair value including market discount rates, prepayment speeds, servicing income, servicing costs, default rates and other market driven data, as well as the

market's perception of future interest rate movements. MSRs are classified as Level 3.

Table of Contents

Assets and Liabilities Recorded at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The tables below present the recorded amount of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Fair Value | Quoted Prices In Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|---|--|
| September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| Assets | | | | |
| Derivative financial instruments | \$ 10,015 | \$ — | \$ 10,015 | \$ — |
| Loans held for sale | 33,752 | — | 33,752 | — |
| Securities available for sale: | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | 52,545 | — | 52,545 | — |
| State and municipal obligations | 206,224 | — | 206,224 | — |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 1,292,512 | — | 1,292,512 | — |
| Corporate securities | — | — | — | — |
| Total securities available for sale | 1,551,281 | — | 1,551,281 | — |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 36,056 | — | — | 36,056 |
| | \$ 1,631,104 | \$ — | \$ 1,595,048 | \$ 36,056 |
| Liabilities | | | | |
| Derivative financial instruments | \$ 10,035 | \$ — | \$ 10,035 | \$ — |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | |
| Assets | | | | |
| Derivative financial instruments | \$ 3,306 | \$ — | \$ 3,306 | \$ — |
| Loans held for sale | 70,890 | — | 70,890 | — |
| Securities available for sale: | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | 85,509 | — | 85,509 | — |
| State and municipal obligations | 220,437 | — | 220,437 | — |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 1,340,687 | — | 1,340,687 | — |
| Corporate securities | 1,560 | — | 1,560 | — |
| Total securities available for sale | 1,648,193 | — | 1,648,193 | — |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 31,119 | — | — | 31,119 |
| | \$ 1,753,508 | \$ — | \$ 1,722,389 | \$ 31,119 |
| Liabilities | | | | |
| Derivative financial instruments | \$ 3,248 | \$ — | \$ 3,248 | \$ — |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Assets | | | | |
| Derivative financial instruments | \$ 1,492 | \$ — | \$ 1,492 | \$ — |
| Loans held for sale | 46,321 | — | 46,321 | — |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|-----------|
| Securities available for sale: | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | 85,951 | — | 85,951 | — |
| State and municipal obligations | 204,294 | — | 204,294 | — |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 1,027,477 | — | 1,027,477 | — |
| Corporate securities | 1,732 | 1,732 | — | — |
| Total securities available for sale | 1,319,454 | 1,732 | 1,317,722 | — |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 29,937 | — | — | 29,937 |
| | \$ 1,397,204 | \$ 1,732 | \$ 1,365,535 | \$ 29,937 |
| Liabilities | | | | |
| Derivative financial instruments | \$ 1,301 | \$ — | \$ 1,301 | \$ — |

Table of Contents

Changes in Level 1, 2 and 3 Fair Value Measurements

When a determination is made to classify a financial instrument within Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy, the determination is based upon the significance of the unobservable factors to the overall fair value measurement. However, since Level 3 financial instruments typically include, in addition to the unobservable or Level 3 components, observable components (that is, components that are actively quoted and can be validated to external sources), the gains and losses below include changes in fair value due in part to observable factors that are part of the valuation methodology.

There were no changes in hierarchy classifications of Level 3 assets or liabilities for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of Level 3 assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Assets | Liabilities |
|---|-----------|-------------|
| Fair value, January 1, 2018 | \$ 31,119 | \$ — |
| Servicing assets that resulted from transfers of financial assets | 4,580 | — |
| Changes in fair value due to valuation inputs or assumptions | 3,628 | — |
| Changes in fair value due to decay | (3,271) | — |
| Fair value , September 30, 2018 | \$ 36,056 | \$ — |
| Fair value, January 1, 2017 | \$ 29,037 | \$ — |
| Servicing assets that resulted from transfers of financial assets | 4,764 | — |
| Changes in fair value due to valuation inputs or assumptions | (1,055) | — |
| Changes in fair value due to decay | (2,809) | — |
| Fair value, September 30, 2017 | \$ 29,937 | \$ — |

There were no unrealized losses included in accumulated other comprehensive income related to Level 3 financial assets and liabilities at September 30, 2018 or 2017.

Assets and Liabilities Recorded at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

The tables below present the recorded amount of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis:

| Quoted Prices In Active Markets | Significant Other | Significant |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| (Dollars in thousands) | Fair Value | for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|-----------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| September 30, 2018: | | | | |
| OREO | \$ 12,119 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 12,119 |
| Non-acquired impaired loans | 6,990 | — | — | 6,990 |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | |
| OREO | \$ 11,203 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 11,203 |
| Non-acquired impaired loans | 10,495 | — | — | 10,495 |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | |
| OREO | \$ 13,527 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 13,527 |
| Non-acquired impaired loans | 5,588 | — | — | 5,588 |

Table of Contents

Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurement

| | Valuation Technique | Unobservable Input | Weighted Average | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | | | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 | |
| Nonrecurring measurements: | | | | | | |
| Non-acquired impaired loans | Discounted appraisals | Collateral discounts | 3 | % | 3 | % |
| DREO | Discounted appraisals | Collateral discounts and estimated costs to sell | 24 | % | 21 | % |

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Company in estimating its fair value disclosures for financial instruments. In cases where quoted market prices are not available, fair values are based on estimates using present value or other valuation techniques. Those models are significantly affected by the assumptions used, including the discount rates and estimates of future cash flows. In that regard, the derived fair value estimates cannot be substantiated by comparison to independent markets and, in many cases, could not be realized in immediate settlement of the instrument. The use of different methodologies may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts. The fair value estimates presented herein are based on pertinent information available to management as of September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017. Such amounts have not been revalued for purposes of these consolidated financial statements since those dates and, therefore, current estimates of fair value may differ significantly from the amounts presented herein.

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value:

Cash and Cash Equivalents — The carrying amount is a reasonable estimate of fair value.

Investment Securities — Securities held to maturity are valued at quoted market prices or dealer quotes. The carrying value of FHLB stock approximates fair value based on the redemption provisions. The carrying value of the Company's investment in unconsolidated subsidiaries approximates fair value. See Note 5—Investment Securities for additional information, as well as page 42 regarding fair value.

Loans held for sale — The fair values disclosed for loans held for sale are based on commitments from investors for loans with similar characteristics.

Loans — ASU 2016-01 - Financial Instruments – Overall – Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities became effective for the Company on January 1, 2018. This accounting standard requires the company to calculate the fair value of our loans for disclosure purposes based on an estimated exit price. In previous periods we have calculated fair value using only discounted cash flows on fixed rate loans. Therefore, the fair value for loans for September 30, 2018 will be calculated using a different method than that used at December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017.

With ASU 2016-01, to estimate an exit price, all loans (fixed and variable) are being valued with a discounted cash flow analyses for loans that includes the Company's estimate of future credit losses expected to be incurred over the life of the loans. Fair values for certain mortgage loans (e.g., one-to-four family residential) and other consumer loans are estimated using discounted cash flow analyses based on the Company's current rates offered for new loans of the same type, structure and credit quality. Fair values for other loans (e.g., commercial real estate and investment property mortgage loans, commercial and industrial loans) are estimated using discounted cash flow analyses, using interest rates currently being offered by the Company for loans with similar terms to borrowers of similar credit quality. Fair values for non-performing loans are estimated using a discounted cash flow analyses.

For previous periods, variable-rate loans that reprice frequently and with no significant change in credit risk, fair values are based on carrying values. Also, for all other loans where a discounted cash flow analyses was used, there was no estimate of future credit losses expected to be incurred over the life of the loans included in the valuation.

Table of Contents

Deposit Liabilities — The fair values disclosed for demand deposits (e.g., interest and noninterest bearing checking, passbook savings, and certain types of money market accounts) are, by definition, equal to the amount payable on demand at the reporting date (i.e., their carrying amounts). The carrying amounts of variable-rate, fixed-term money market accounts, and certificates of deposit approximate their fair values at the reporting date. Fair values for fixed-rate certificates of deposit are estimated using a discounted cash flow calculation that applies interest rates currently being offered on certificates to a schedule of aggregated expected monthly maturities on time deposits.

Federal Funds Purchased and Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase — The carrying amount of federal funds purchased, borrowings under repurchase agreements, and other short-term borrowings maturing within ninety days approximate their fair values.

Other Borrowings — The fair value of other borrowings is estimated using discounted cash flow analysis on the Company's current incremental borrowing rates for similar types of instruments.

Accrued Interest — The carrying amounts of accrued interest approximate fair value.

Derivative Financial Instruments — The fair value of derivative financial instruments (including interest rate swaps) is estimated using pricing models of derivatives with similar characteristics.

Commitments to Extend Credit, Standby Letters of Credit and Financial Guarantees — The fair values of commitments to extend credit are estimated taking into account the remaining terms of the agreements and the present creditworthiness of the counterparties. For fixed-rate loan commitments, fair value also considers the difference between current levels of interest rates and the committed rates. The fair values of guarantees and letters of credit are based on fees currently charged for similar agreements or on the estimated costs to terminate them or otherwise settle the obligations with the counterparties at the reporting date.

Table of Contents

The estimated fair value, and related carrying amount, of the Company's financial instruments are as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Carrying Amount | Fair Value | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
|--|--------------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | |
| Financial assets: | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 307,309 | \$ 307,309 | \$ 307,309 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Investment securities | 1,571,010 | 1,571,010 | 19,229 | 1,551,781 | — |
| Loans held for sale | 33,752 | 33,752 | — | 33,752 | — |
| Loans, net of allowance for loan losses (1) | 10,855,344 | 10,640,774 | — | — | 10,640,774 |
| Accrued interest receivable | 34,808 | 34,808 | — | 6,419 | 28,389 |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 36,056 | 36,056 | — | — | 36,056 |
| Interest rate swap - non-designated hedge | 9,268 | 9,268 | — | 9,268 | — |
| Other derivative financial instruments (mortgage banking related) | 747 | 747 | — | 747 | — |
| Financial liabilities: | | | | | |
| Deposits | 11,613,875 | 10,617,021 | — | 10,617,021 | — |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 279,698 | 279,698 | — | 279,698 | — |
| Other borrowings | 115,919 | 119,017 | — | 119,017 | — |
| Accrued interest payable | 4,279 | 4,279 | — | 4,279 | — |
| Interest rate swap - non-designated hedge | 9,460 | 9,460 | — | 9,460 | — |
| Interest rate swap - cash flow hedge | 82 | 82 | — | 82 | — |
| Other derivative financial instruments (mortgage banking related) | 493 | 493 | — | 493 | — |
| Off balance sheet financial instruments: | | | | | |
| Commitments to extend credit | — | (56,732) | — | (56,732) | — |
| December 31, 2017 | | | | | |
| Financial assets: | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 377,627 | \$ 377,627 | \$ 377,627 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Investment securities | 1,673,769 | 1,673,796 | 23,047 | 1,650,749 | — |
| Loans held for sale | 70,890 | 70,890 | — | 70,890 | — |
| Loans, net of allowance for loan losses (1) | 10,575,417 | 10,724,264 | — | — | 10,724,264 |
| Accrued interest receivable | 32,727 | 32,727 | — | 7,051 | 25,676 |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 31,119 | 31,119 | — | — | 31,119 |
| | 2,367 | 2,367 | — | 2,367 | — |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Interest rate swap - non-designated hedge | | | | | |
| Other derivative financial instruments (mortgage banking related) | 939 | 939 | — | 939 | — |
| Financial liabilities: | | | | | |
| Deposits | 11,532,766 | 10,796,380 | — | 10,796,380 | — |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 286,857 | 286,857 | — | 286,857 | — |
| Other borrowings | 216,385 | 219,421 | — | 219,421 | — |
| Accrued interest payable | 2,789 | 2,789 | — | 2,789 | — |
| Interest rate swap - non-designated hedge | 2,750 | 2,750 | — | 2,750 | — |
| Interest rate swap - cash flow hedge | 246 | 246 | — | 246 | — |
| Other derivative financial instruments (mortgage banking related) | 252 | 252 | — | 252 | — |
| Off balance sheet financial instruments: | | | | | |
| Commitments to extend credit | — | 41,319 | — | 41,319 | — |
| September 30, 2017 | | | | | |
| Financial assets: | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 403,934 | \$ 403,934 | \$ 403,934 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Investment securities | 1,336,796 | 1,336,850 | 13,664 | 1,323,186 | — |
| Loans held for sale | 46,321 | 46,321 | — | 46,321 | — |
| Loans, net of allowance for loan losses (1) | 8,223,204 | 8,284,002 | — | — | 8,284,002 |
| Accrued interest receivable | 25,172 | 25,172 | — | 5,373 | 19,799 |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 29,937 | 29,937 | — | — | 29,937 |
| Interest rate swap - non-designated hedge | 200 | 200 | — | 200 | — |
| Other derivative financial instruments (mortgage banking related) | 1,292 | 1,292 | — | 1,292 | — |
| Financial liabilities: | | | | | |
| Deposits | 9,062,021 | 8,512,681 | — | 8,512,681 | — |
| Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 291,099 | 291,099 | — | 291,099 | — |
| Other borrowings | 83,307 | 85,344 | — | 85,344 | — |
| Accrued interest payable | 1,810 | 1,810 | — | 1,810 | — |
| Interest rate swap - cash flow hedge | 329 | 329 | — | 329 | — |
| Interest rate swap - non-designated hedge | 197 | 197 | — | 197 | — |
| Other derivative financial instruments (mortgage banking related) | 775 | 775 | — | 775 | — |

Off balance sheet financial instruments:

Commitments to extend credit

| | | | | |
|---|--------|---|--------|---|
| — | 15,968 | — | 15,968 | — |
|---|--------|---|--------|---|

(1) - Loans, net of allowance for loan losses is being valued using a different method at September 30, 2018 from December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017. See page 46 for explanation of change in method.

Table of Contents

Note 14 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The changes in each components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, were as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Benefit Plans | Unrealized Gains and Losses on Securities Available for Sale | Gains and Losses on Cash Flow Hedges | Total |
|---|------------------|--|---|-------------|
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | |
| Balance at June 30, 2018 | \$ (7,456) | \$ (28,526) | \$ (89) | \$ (36,071) |
| Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications | — | (8,624) | (1) | (8,625) |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income | 151 | 9 | 27 | 187 |
| Net comprehensive income (loss) | 151 | (8,615) | 26 | (8,438) |
| Balance at September 30, 2018 | \$ (7,305) | \$ (37,141) | \$ (63) | \$ (44,509) |
| Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 | | | | |
| Balance at June 30, 2017 | \$ (5,962) | \$ 2,506 | \$ (241) | \$ (3,697) |
| Other comprehensive income before reclassifications | — | 80 | 3 | 83 |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | 116 | (325) | 35 | (174) |
| Net comprehensive income (loss) | 116 | (245) | 38 | (91) |
| Balance at September 30, 2017 | \$ (5,846) | \$ 2,261 | \$ (203) | \$ (3,788) |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | |
| Balance at December 31, 2017 | \$ (5,998) | \$ (4,278) | \$ (151) | \$ (10,427) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications | — | (32,224) | 34 | (32,190) |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income | 453 | 508 | 94 | 1,055 |
| Net comprehensive income (loss) | 453 | (31,716) | 128 | (31,135) |
| AOCI reclassification to retained earnings from the adoption of ASU 2018-02 | (1,760) | (1,147) | (40) | (2,947) |
| Balance at September 30, 2018 | \$ (7,305) | \$ (37,141) | \$ (63) | \$ (44,509) |
| Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 | | | | |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | \$ (6,195) | \$ (1,708) | \$ (308) | \$ (8,211) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications | — | 4,362 | (35) | 4,327 |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | 349 | (393) | 140 | 96 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Net comprehensive income | 349 | 3,969 | 105 | 4,423 |
| Balance at September 30, 2017 | \$ (5,846) | \$ 2,261 | \$ (203) | \$ (3,788) |

Table of Contents

The table below presents the reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:

| (Dollars in thousands) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Component | Amount Reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) For the Three | | | | Income Statement Line Item Affected |
|--|--|------------|--|------------|--|
| | Months Ended September 30, | | For the Nine Months Ended September 30, | | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | |
| Losses on cash flow hedges: | | | | | |
| Interest rate contracts | \$ 35 | \$ 57 | \$ 121 | \$ 226 | Interest expense |
| | (8) | (22) | (27) | (86) | Provision for income taxes |
| | 27 | 35 | 94 | 140 | Net income |
| (Gains) losses on sales of available for sale securities: | | | | | |
| | \$ 11 | \$ (1,278) | \$ 652 | \$ (1,388) | Securities (gains) losses, net |
| | (2) | 487 | (144) | 529 | Provision for income taxes |
| | 9 | (791) | 508 | (859) | Net income |
| Other-than-temporary impairment losses on available for sale securities: | | | | | |
| | \$ — | \$ 753 | \$ — | \$ 753 | Other-than-temporary impairment losses |
| | — | (287) | — | (287) | Provision for income taxes |
| | — | 466 | — | 466 | Net income |
| Amortization of defined benefit pension: | | | | | |
| Actuarial losses | \$ 194 | \$ 188 | \$ 581 | \$ 564 | Salaries and employee benefits |
| | (43) | (72) | (128) | (215) | Provision for income taxes |
| | 151 | 116 | 453 | 349 | Net income |
| Total reclassifications for the period | \$ 187 | \$ (640) | \$ 1,055 | \$ (370) | |

Note 15 — Derivative Financial Instruments

The Company uses certain derivative instruments to meet the needs of its customers as well as to manage the interest rate risk associated with certain transactions. The following table summarizes the derivative financial instruments utilized by the Company:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Balance Sheet Location | Notional Amount | September 30, 2018 | | Notional Amount | September 30, 2017 | |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------|
| | | | Estimated Fair Value Gain | Loss | | Estimated Fair Value Gain | Loss |
| Cash flow hedges of interest rate risk: | | | | | | | |
| Pay fixed rate swap with counterparty | Other Liabilities | \$ 8,000 | \$ — | \$ 82 | \$ 8,000 | \$ — | \$ 329 |
| Fair value hedge of interest rate risk: | | | | | | | |
| Pay fixed rate swap with counterparty | Other Assets | \$ 2,824 | \$ 33 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Not designated hedges of interest rate risk: | | | | | | | |
| Customer related interest rate contracts: | | | | | | | |
| Matched interest rate swaps with borrowers | Other Assets and Other Liabilities | \$ 342,166 | \$ 193 | \$ 9,460 | \$ 13,490 | \$ 200 | \$ — |
| Matched interest rate swaps with counterparty | Other Assets and Other Liabilities | \$ 342,166 | \$ 9,042 | \$ — | \$ 13,490 | \$ — | \$ 197 |
| Not designated hedges of interest rate risk - mortgage banking activities: | | | | | | | |
| Contracts used to hedge mortgage servicing rights | Other Assets | \$ 63,500 | \$ — | \$ 493 | \$ 108,500 | \$ — | \$ 775 |
| Forward sales commitments used to hedge mortgage pipeline | Other Assets | \$ 83,068 | \$ 747 | \$ — | \$ 89,593 | 1,292 | \$ — |
| Total derivatives | | \$ 841,724 | \$ 10,015 | \$ 10,035 | \$ 233,073 | \$ 1,492 | \$ 1,301 |

Table of Contents

Cash Flow Hedge of Interest Rate Risk

The Company is exposed to interest rate risk in the course of its business operations and manages a portion of this risk through the use of derivative financial instruments, in the form of interest rate swaps. The Company accounts for its interest rate swap that is classified as a cash flow hedge in accordance with FASB ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging, which requires that all derivatives be recognized as assets or liabilities on the balance sheet at fair value. For more information regarding the fair value of the Company's derivative financial instruments, see Note 13 to these financial statements.

The Company utilizes an interest rate swap agreement to essentially convert a portion of its variable-rate debt to a fixed rate (cash flow hedge). For derivatives designated as hedging exposure to variable cash flows of a forecasted transaction (cash flow hedge), the effective portion of the derivative's gain or loss is initially reported as a component of other comprehensive income and subsequently reclassified into earnings when the forecasted transaction affects earnings or when the hedge is terminated. The ineffective portion of the gain or loss is reported in earnings immediately. For derivatives that are not designated as hedging instruments, changes in the fair value of the derivatives are recognized in earnings immediately.

When applying hedge accounting for derivatives, the Company establishes a method for assessing the effectiveness of the hedging derivative and a measurement approach for determining the ineffective aspect of the hedge upon the inception of the hedge.

During 2009, the Company entered into a forward starting interest rate swap agreement with a notional amount of \$8.0 million to manage interest rate risk due to periodic rate resets on its junior subordinated debt issued by SCBT Capital Trust II, an unconsolidated subsidiary of the Company established for the purpose of issuing trust preferred securities. The Company hedges the variable rate cash flows of subordinated debt against future interest rate increases by using an interest rate swap that effectively fixed the rate on the debt beginning on June 15, 2010, at which time the debt contractually converted from a fixed interest rate to a variable interest rate. This hedge expires on June 15, 2019. The notional amount on which the interest payments are based will not be exchanged. This derivatives contract calls for the Company to pay a fixed rate of 4.06% on the \$8.0 million notional amount and receive a variable rate of three-month LIBOR on the \$8.0 million notional amount.

The Company recognized an after-tax unrealized gain on its cash flow hedge in other comprehensive income of \$26,000 and \$128,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively. This compares to an unrealized gain of \$38,000 and \$105,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. The Company recognized an \$82,000 cash flow hedge liability in other liabilities on the balance sheet at September 30, 2018, compared to a \$328,000 liability at September 30, 2017. There was no ineffectiveness in the cash flow hedge during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

Credit risk related to the derivative arises when amounts receivable from the counterparty (derivatives dealer) exceed those payable. The Company controls the risk of loss by only transacting with derivatives dealers that are national market makers whose credit ratings are strong. Each party to the interest rate swap is required to provide collateral in

the form of cash or securities to the counterparty when the counterparty's exposure to a mark-to-market replacement value exceeds certain negotiated limits. These limits are typically based on current credit ratings and vary with ratings changes. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company provided \$300,000 and \$450,000 of collateral, respectively, which is included in cash and cash equivalents on the balance sheet as interest-bearing deposits with banks. Also, the Company has a netting agreement with the counterparty.

Balance Sheet Fair Value Hedge

The Company maintains one loan swap, with an aggregate notional amount of \$2.8 million at September 30, 2018, accounted for as fair value hedges in accordance with ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging. This derivative protects the company from interest rate risk caused by changes in the LIBOR curve in relation to a certain designated fixed rate loan. The derivative converts the fixed rate loan to a floating rate. Settlement occurs in any given period where there is a difference in the stated fixed rate and variable rate. The fair value of this hedge is recorded in other assets and in other liabilities. All changes in fair value are recorded through earnings as noninterest income. There was no gain or loss recorded on this derivative for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 or 2017.

Table of Contents

Non-designated Hedges of Interest Rate Risk

Customer Swap

The Company maintains interest rate swap contracts with customers that are classified as non-designated hedges and are not speculative in nature. These agreements are designed to convert customer's variable rate loans with the Company to fixed rate. These interest rate swaps are executed with loan customers to facilitate a respective risk management strategy and allow the customer to pay a fixed rate of interest to the Company. These interest rate swaps are simultaneously hedged by executing offsetting interest rate swaps with unrelated market counterparties to minimize the net risk exposure to the Company resulting from the transactions and allow the Company to receive a variable rate of interest. The interest rate swaps pay and receive interest based on a floating rate based on one month LIBOR plus credit spread, with payments being calculated on the notional amount. The interest rate swaps are settled monthly with varying maturities.

As the interest rate swaps associated with this program do not meet the strict hedge accounting requirements, changes in the fair value of both the customer swaps and the offsetting swaps are recognized directly in earnings. As of September 30, 2018, the interest rate swaps had an aggregate notional amount of approximately \$684.3 million and the fair value of the interest rate swap derivatives are recorded in other assets at \$9.2 million and in other liabilities at \$9.5 million for a net liability position of \$226,000, which was recorded through earnings. As of September 30, 2017, the interest rate swaps had an aggregate notional amount of approximately \$27.0 million and the fair value of the interest rate swap derivatives are recorded in other assets at \$200,000 and in other liabilities at \$197,000 for a net asset carrying value of \$3,000, which was recorded through earnings. The fair value of the interest rate swap derivative with the derivatives dealer was in a net liability position of \$197,000 at September 30, 2017.

Foreign Exchange

The Company also enters into foreign exchange contracts with customers to accommodate their need to convert certain foreign currencies into to U.S. Dollars. To offset the foreign exchange risk, the Company has entered into substantially identical agreements with an unrelated market counterparty to hedge these foreign exchange contracts. At September 30, 2018, there were no outstanding contracts or agreements related to foreign currency. If there were foreign currency contracts outstanding at September 30, 2018, the fair value of these contracts would be included in other assets and other liabilities in the accompanying balance sheet. All changes in fair value are recorded as other noninterest income. There was no gain or loss recorded related to the foreign exchange derivative for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 or 2017.

Mortgage Banking

The Company also has derivatives contracts that are classified as non-designated hedges. These derivatives contracts are a part of the Company's risk management strategy for its mortgage banking activities. These instruments may include financial forwards, futures contracts, and options written and purchased, which are used to hedge MSR; while forward sales commitments are typically used to hedge the mortgage pipeline. Such instruments derive their cash flows, and therefore their values, by reference to an underlying instrument, index or referenced interest rate. The Company does not elect hedge accounting treatment for any of these derivative instruments and as a result, changes in fair value of the instruments (both gains and losses) are recorded in the Company's consolidated statements of income in mortgage banking income.

Mortgage Servicing Rights

Derivatives contracts related to MSRs are used to help offset changes in fair value and are written in amounts referred to as notional amounts. Notional amounts provide a basis for calculating payments between counterparties but do not represent amounts to be exchanged between the parties, and are not a measure of financial risk. On September 30, 2018, the Company had derivative financial instruments outstanding with notional amounts totaling \$63.5 million related to MSRs, compared to \$108.5 million on September 30, 2017. The estimated net fair value of the open contracts related to the MSRs was recorded as a loss of \$493,000 at September 30, 2018, compared to a loss of \$775,000 at September 30, 2017.

Table of Contents

Mortgage Pipeline

The following table presents the Company's notional value of forward sale commitments and the fair value of those obligations along with the fair value of the mortgage pipeline.

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Mortgage loan pipeline | \$ 74,898 | \$ 71,477 | \$ 90,452 |
| Expected closures | 56,174 | 53,608 | 67,839 |
| Fair value of mortgage loan pipeline commitments | 392 | 920 | 941 |
| Forward sales commitments | 83,068 | 89,317 | 89,593 |
| Fair value of forward commitments | 355 | 19 | (3) |

Note 16 — Capital Ratios

The Company is subject to regulations with respect to certain risk-based capital ratios. These risk-based capital ratios measure the relationship of capital to a combination of balance sheet and off-balance sheet risks. The values of both balance sheet and off-balance sheet items are adjusted based on the rules to reflect categorical credit risk. In addition to the risk-based capital ratios, the regulatory agencies have also established a leverage ratio for assessing capital adequacy. The leverage ratio is equal to Tier 1 capital divided by total consolidated on-balance sheet assets (minus amounts deducted from Tier 1 capital). The leverage ratio does not involve assigning risk weights to assets.

In July 2013, the Federal Reserve announced its approval of a final rule to implement the regulatory capital reforms developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ("Basel III"), among other changes required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. The new rules became effective January 1, 2015, subject to a phase-in period for certain aspects of the new rules.

As applied to the Company and the Bank, the new rules include a new minimum ratio of common equity Tier 1 capital ("CET1") to risk-weighted assets of 4.5%. The new rules also raised the minimum required ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets from 4% to 6%. The minimum required leverage ratio under the new rules is 4%. The minimum required total capital to risk-weighted assets ratio remains at 8% under the new rules.

In order to avoid restrictions on capital distributions and discretionary bonus payments to executives, under the new rules a covered banking organization is also required to maintain a “capital conservation buffer” in addition to its minimum risk-based capital requirements. This buffer is required to consist solely of common equity Tier 1, and the buffer applies to all three risk-based measurements (CET1, Tier 1 capital and total capital). The capital conservation buffer will be phased in incrementally over time, beginning January 1, 2016 and becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019, and will ultimately consist of an additional amount of Tier 1 common equity equal to 2.5% of risk-weighted assets.

The Bank is also subject to the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, which identifies five capital categories for insured depository institutions (well capitalized, adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized) and is based on specified thresholds for each of the three risk-based regulatory capital ratios (CET1, Tier 1 capital and total capital) and for the leverage ratio.

Table of Contents

The following table presents actual and required capital ratios as of September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017 for the Company and the Bank under the Basel III capital rules. The minimum required capital amounts presented include the minimum required capital levels as of September 30, 2018 based on the phase-in provisions of the Basel III Capital Rules and the minimum required capital levels as of January 1, 2019 when the Basel III Capital Rules have been fully phased-in. Capital levels required to be considered well capitalized are based upon prompt corrective action regulations, as amended to reflect the changes under the Basel III Capital Rules.

| | Actual | | Minimum Capital Required - Basel III Phase-In Schedule Capital | | Minimum Capital Required - Basel III Fully Phased In Capital | | Required to be Considered Well Capitalized Capital | |
|--|--------------|---------|--|--------|--|--------|--|--------|
| (Dollars in thousands) | Amount | Ratio | Amount | Ratio | Amount | Ratio | Amount | |
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | | | | |
| Common equity Tier 1 to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | \$ 1,356,267 | 12.30 % | \$ 702,980 | 6.38 % | \$ 771,899 | 7.00 % | \$ 716,764 | 6.38 % |
| Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,449,326 | 13.14 % | 703,049 | 6.38 % | 771,975 | 7.00 % | 716,834 | 6.38 % |
| Total capital to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,467,703 | 13.31 % | 868,387 | 7.88 % | 937,306 | 8.50 % | 882,170 | 8.50 % |
| Tier 1 capital to average assets (leverage ratio): | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,449,326 | 13.14 % | 868,472 | 7.88 % | 937,399 | 8.50 % | 882,258 | 8.50 % |
| December 31, 2017: | | | | | | | | |
| Common equity Tier 1 to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | \$ 1,273,547 | 11.59 % | \$ 631,811 | 5.75 % | \$ 769,162 | 7.00 % | \$ 714,221 | 6.38 % |
| Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,360,603 | 12.38 % | 631,741 | 5.75 % | 769,077 | 7.00 % | 714,143 | 6.38 % |
| Tier 1 capital to average assets (leverage ratio): | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,384,433 | 12.60 % | 796,632 | 7.25 % | 933,982 | 8.50 % | 879,042 | 8.50 % |
| | 1,360,603 | 12.38 % | 796,544 | 7.25 % | 933,879 | 8.50 % | 878,945 | 8.50 % |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|---------|------------|--------|------------|---------|------------|--|
| South State Bank (the Bank) | | | | | | | | |
| Total capital to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | 1,432,843 | 13.04 % | 1,016,392 | 9.25 % | 1,153,742 | 10.50 % | 1,098,802 | |
| South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,409,014 | 12.82 % | 1,016,280 | 9.25 % | 1,153,615 | 10.50 % | 1,098,681 | |
| Tier 1 capital to average assets (leverage ratio): | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | 1,384,433 | 10.36 % | 534,460 | 4.00 % | 534,460 | 4.00 % | 668,075 | |
| South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,360,603 | 10.18 % | 534,390 | 4.00 % | 534,390 | 4.00 % | 667,987 | |
| September 30, 2017: | | | | | | | | |
| Common equity Tier 1 to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | \$ 1,013,065 | 12.11 % | \$ 480,973 | 5.75 % | \$ 585,532 | 7.00 % | \$ 543,709 | |
| South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,050,203 | 12.56 % | 480,977 | 5.75 % | 585,537 | 7.00 % | 543,713 | |
| Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | 1,084,145 | 12.96 % | 606,444 | 7.25 % | 711,004 | 8.50 % | 669,180 | |
| South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,050,203 | 12.56 % | 606,449 | 7.25 % | 711,009 | 8.50 % | 669,185 | |
| Total capital to risk-weighted assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | 1,129,742 | 13.51 % | 773,739 | 9.25 % | 878,299 | 10.50 % | 836,475 | |
| South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,095,624 | 13.10 % | 773,745 | 9.25 % | 878,305 | 10.50 % | 836,481 | |
| Tier 1 capital to average assets (leverage ratio): | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | 1,084,145 | 10.34 % | 419,265 | 4.00 % | 419,265 | 4.00 % | 524,082 | |
| South State Bank (the Bank) | 1,050,203 | 10.02 % | 419,148 | 4.00 % | 419,148 | 4.00 % | 523,935 | |

As of September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, the capital ratios of the Company and the Bank were well in excess of the minimum regulatory requirements and exceeded the thresholds for the “well capitalized” regulatory classification.

Note 17—Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The carrying amount of goodwill was \$1.0 billion at September 30, 2018. The Company added \$258.3 million in goodwill related to the SBFC merger during the first quarter of 2017 and \$406.3 million related to the PSC merger during the fourth quarter of 2017. The Company’s other intangible assets, consisting of core deposit intangibles,

noncompete intangibles, and client list intangibles are included on the face of the balance sheet. The Company added

54

Table of Contents

\$18.1 million and \$29.5 million in core deposit intangibles related to the SBFC and PSC mergers, respectively. The following is a summary of gross carrying amounts and accumulated amortization of other intangible assets:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 | September 30, 2017 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Gross carrying amount | \$ 129,770 | \$ 126,449 | \$ 100,274 |
| Accumulated amortization | (63,333) | (52,660) | (49,802) |
| | \$ 66,437 | \$ 73,789 | \$ 50,472 |

Amortization expense totaled \$3.5 million and \$10.7 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$2.5 million and \$7.5 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. Other intangibles are amortized using either the straight-line method or an accelerated basis over their estimated useful lives, with lives generally between two and 15 years. Estimated amortization expense for other intangibles for each of the next five quarters is as follows:

| (Dollars in thousands) | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Quarter ending: | |
| December 31, 2018 | \$ 3,537 |
| March 31, 2019 | 3,281 |
| June 30, 2019 | 3,269 |
| September 30, 2019 | 3,268 |
| December 31, 2019 | 3,267 |
| Thereafter | 49,815 |
| | \$ 66,437 |

Note 18 — Loan Servicing, Mortgage Origination, and Loans Held for Sale

As of September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, the portfolio of residential mortgages serviced for others, which is not included in the accompanying balance sheets, was \$3.0 billion, \$2.9 billion, and \$2.9 billion, respectively. Servicing loans for others generally consists of collecting mortgage payments, maintaining escrow accounts and disbursing payments to investors. The amount of contractually specified servicing fees earned by the Company during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 was \$1.9 million and \$5.7 million, and \$1.8 million and \$5.4 million, respectively. Servicing fees are recorded in mortgage banking income in the Company's consolidated statements of income.

At September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, MSR's were \$36.1 million, \$31.1 million, and \$29.9 million on the Company's consolidated balance sheets, respectively. MSR's are recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recorded as a component of mortgage banking income in the consolidated statements of income. The market value adjustments related to MSR's recorded in mortgage banking income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 were gains of \$683,000 and \$3.6 million, compared with losses of \$684,000 and \$1.1 million, respectively. The Company has used various free standing derivative instruments to mitigate the income statement effect of changes in fair value due to changes in market value adjustments and to changes in valuation inputs and assumptions related to MSR's.

See Note 13 — Fair Value for the changes in fair value of MSR's. The following table presents the changes in the fair value of the offsetting hedge.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | Nine Months Ended | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Increase (decrease) in fair value of MSR's | \$ 683 | \$ (684) | \$ 3,628 | \$ (1,055) |
| Decay of MSR's | (1,201) | (977) | (3,271) | (2,809) |
| Gain (loss) related to derivatives | (559) | (85) | \$ (2,452) | \$ 1,010 |
| Net effect on statements of income | \$ (1,077) | \$ (1,746) | \$ (2,095) | \$ (2,854) |

The fair value of MSR's is highly sensitive to changes in assumptions and fair value is determined by estimating the present value of the asset's future cash flows utilizing market-based prepayment rates, discount rates and other

Table of Contents

assumptions validated through comparison to trade information, industry surveys and with the use of independent third party appraisals. Changes in prepayment speed assumptions have the most significant impact on the fair value of MSR's. Generally, as interest rates increase, mortgage loan prepayments decelerate due to decreased refinance activity, which results in an increase in the fair value of the MSR's. Measurement of fair value is limited to the conditions existing and the assumptions utilized as of a particular point in time, and those assumptions may not be appropriate if they are applied at a different time. See Note 13 — Fair Value for additional information regarding fair value.

The characteristics and sensitivity analysis of the MSR's are included in the following table.

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | | December 31, 2017 | | September 30, 2017 | |
|--|-----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|
| Composition of residential loans serviced for others | | | | | | |
| Fixed-rate mortgage loans | 99.8 | % | 99.7 | % | 99.7 | % |
| Adjustable-rate mortgage loans | 0.2 | % | 0.3 | % | 0.3 | % |
| Total | 100.0 | % | 100.0 | % | 100.0 | % |
| Weighted average life | 8.67 | years | 7.64 | years | 7.38 | years |
| Constant Prepayment rate (CPR) | 6.0 | % | 7.7 | % | 8.3 | % |
| Weighted average discount rate | 9.4 | % | 9.6 | % | 9.5 | % |
| Effect on fair value due to change in interest rates | | | | | | |
| 25 basis point increase | \$ 816 | | \$ 1,485 | | \$ 1,605 | |
| 50 basis point increase | 1,423 | | 2,664 | | 2,934 | |
| 25 basis point decrease | (1,261) | | (1,850) | | (1,940) | |
| 50 basis point decrease | (2,892) | | (4,014) | | (4,249) | |

The sensitivity calculations in the previous table are hypothetical and should not be considered to be predictive of future performance. Changes in fair value based on adverse changes in assumptions generally cannot be extrapolated because the relationship of the changes in assumptions to fair value may not be linear. Also, the effects of an adverse variation in a particular assumption on the fair value of the MSR's is calculated without changing any other assumptions, while in reality, changes in one factor may result in changing another, which may magnify or contract the effect of the change.

Custodial escrow balances maintained in connection with the loan servicing were \$31.3 million and \$28.4 million at September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

Whole loan sales were \$168.3 million and \$496.9 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$206.8 million and \$565.1 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, \$125.5 million and \$378.5 million, or 74.5%

and 76.2%, respectively, were sold with the servicing rights retained by the company, compared to \$149.8 million and \$424.0 million, or 72.4% and 75.0%, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively

Loans held for sale have historically been comprised of residential mortgage loans awaiting sale in the secondary market, which generally settle in 15 to 45 days. Loans held for sale were \$33.8 million, \$70.9 million and \$46.3 million at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, respectively. At December 31, 2017, loans held for sale included \$25.4 million in commercial loans (Shared National Credits) which were acquired in the PSC acquisition that were sold in the first quarter of 2018, resulting in no material gains or losses. Loans held for sale, consisting of residential mortgage loans to be sold in the secondary market, were \$33.8 million, \$45.5 million, and \$46.3 million at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017, and September 30, 2017, respectively.

Note 19 – Investments in Qualified Affordable Housing Projects

The Company has investments in qualified affordable housing projects (“QAHPs”) that provide low income housing tax credits and operating loss benefits over an extended period. The tax credits and the operating loss tax benefits that are generated by each of the properties are expected to exceed the total value of the investment made by the Company. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, tax credits and other tax benefits of \$3.6 million and amortization of \$3.1 million were recorded. For the nine months ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded tax credits and other tax benefits of \$2.3 million and amortization of \$1.8 million. At September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company’s carrying value of QAHPs was \$42.5 million and \$32.0 million, respectively, with an original investment of

Table of Contents

\$55.7 million. The Company has \$22.1 million and \$14.2 million in remaining funding obligations related to these QAHPs recorded in liabilities at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. None of the original investment will be repaid. The investment in QAHPs is being accounted for using the equity method.

Note 20 – Repurchase Agreements

Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (“repurchase agreements”) represent funds received from customers, generally on an overnight or continuous basis, which are collateralized by investment securities owned or, at times, borrowed and re-hypothecated by the Company. Repurchase agreements are subject to terms and conditions of the master repurchase agreements between the Company and the client and are accounted for as secured borrowings. Repurchase agreements are included in federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

At September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017 the Company’s repurchase agreements totaled \$215.3 million, \$211.1 million, and \$240.2 million, respectively. All of the Company’s repurchase agreements were overnight or continuous (until-further-notice) agreements at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017. These borrowings were collateralized with government, government-sponsored enterprise, or state and political subdivision-issued securities with a carrying value of \$215.3 million, \$211.1 million and \$240.2 million at September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, respectively. Declines in the value of the collateral would require the Company to increase the amounts of securities pledged.

Note 21 – Subsequent Events

In March 2017, the Board of Directors approved and reset the number of shares available to be repurchased under the 2004 stock repurchase program to 1,000,000 of which 900,000 was still available for repurchase as of September 30, 2018. Starting in late October of 2018, the Company began repurchasing its common shares in open market transactions. The Company made this determination after considering the liquidity needs and capital resources as well as the estimated current value of the Company's net assets. The number of shares to be purchased and the timing of the purchases are based on a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, the level of cash balances, general business conditions, regulatory requirements, the market price of the Company's common stock, and the availability of alternative investment opportunities. As of the date of this filing, the Company has repurchased 351,200 shares at an average price of \$65.69 a share for a total of \$23.1 million in common stock since September 30, 2018 and may repurchase up to an additional 548,800 shares of common stock under the stock repurchase program.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events for accounting and disclosure purposes through the date the financial statements are issued.

Table of Contents

Item 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") relates to the financial statements contained in this Quarterly Report beginning on page 3. For further information, refer to the MD&A appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. Results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the year ending December 31, 2018 or any future period.

Overview

South State Corporation ("SSB" and , together with its subsidiaries, the "Company") is a bank holding company headquartered in Columbia, South Carolina, and was incorporated under the laws of South Carolina in 1985. We provide a wide range of banking services and products to our customers through our wholly owned bank subsidiary, South State Bank (the "Bank"), a South Carolina-chartered commercial bank that opened for business in 1934. The Bank also operates Minis & Co., Inc. and South State Advisory, Inc. (formerly First Southeast 401K Fiduciaries), both wholly owned registered investment advisors. The Company does not engage in any significant operations other than the ownership of our banking subsidiary.

At September 30, 2018, we had approximately \$14.5 billion in assets and 2,640 full-time equivalent employees. Through the Bank, we provide our customers with checking accounts, NOW accounts, savings and time deposits of various types, brokerage services and alternative investment products such as annuities and mutual funds, trust and asset management services, business loans, agriculture loans, real estate loans, personal use loans, home improvement loans, manufactured housing loans, automobile loans, credit cards, letters of credit, home equity lines of credit, safe deposit boxes, bank money orders, wire transfer services, correspondent banking services, and use of ATM facilities.

We have pursued, and continue to pursue, a growth strategy that focuses on organic growth, supplemented by acquisitions of select financial institutions, or branches in certain market areas.

The following discussion describes our results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 and also analyzes our financial condition as of September 30, 2018 as compared to December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017. Like most financial institutions, we derive most of our income from interest we receive on our loans and investments. Our primary source of funds for making these loans and investments is our deposits, on which we may pay interest. Consequently, one of the key measures of our success is the amount of our net interest income, or the difference between the income on our interest-earning assets, such as loans and investments, and the expense on our interest-bearing liabilities, such as

deposits. Another key measure is the spread between the yield we earn on these interest-earning assets and the rate we pay on our interest-bearing liabilities.

Of course, there are risks inherent in all loans, so we maintain an ALLL to absorb probable losses on existing loans that may become uncollectible. We establish and maintain this allowance by charging a provision for loan losses against our operating earnings. In the following section, we have included a detailed discussion of this process.

In addition to earning interest on our loans and investments, we earn income through fees and other services we charge to our customers. We incur costs in addition to interest expense on deposits and other borrowings, the largest of which is salaries and employee benefits. We describe the various components of this noninterest income and noninterest expense in the following discussion.

The following section also identifies significant factors that have affected our financial position and operating results during the periods included in the accompanying financial statements. We encourage you to read this discussion and analysis in conjunction with the financial statements and the related notes and the other statistical information also included in this report.

Table of Contents

Recent Events

Park Sterling Corporation Acquisition (PSC)

On November 30, 2017, SSB acquired all of the outstanding common stock of PSC, the bank holding company for Park Sterling Bank, in a stock transaction. PSC common shareholders received 0.14 shares of the SSB's common stock in exchange for each share of PSC stock resulting in SSB issuing 7,480,343 shares of common stock. In total, the purchase price for PSC was \$693.0 million including the value of "in the money" outstanding stock options totaling \$4.3 million. As a result of the merger, 53 locations were added to the Bank's footprint, consisting of five offices in Georgia, 23 offices in South Carolina, 17 offices in North Carolina and eight offices in Virginia. Since the completion of the merger, the Company has closed one of the Georgia branches, three of the North Carolina branches and eight of the South Carolina branches. See Note 4 – Mergers and Acquisitions for detail on the asset purchased and liabilities assumed through this merger.

Southeastern Bank Financial Corporation Acquisition

On January 3, 2017, SSB acquired all the outstanding common stock of SBFC, the bank holding company for Georgia Bank & Trust Company ("GB&T") of Augusta, in a stock transaction. SBFC common shareholders received 0.7307 shares of SSB's common stock in exchange for each share of SBFC common stock resulting in SSB issuing 4,978,338 shares of common stock. In total the purchase price for SBFC was \$435.1 million including the value of "in the money" outstanding stock options totaling \$490,000. GB&T had nine full service branches in Augusta, Georgia and three full service branches in Aiken, South Carolina that each served individuals and businesses and a limited service loan production office in Athens, Georgia and was ranked second in market share in the Augusta, Georgia market. See Note 4 – Mergers and Acquisitions for detail on the asset purchased and liabilities assumed through this merger.

Critical Accounting Policies

We have established various accounting policies that govern the application of GAAP in the preparation of our financial statements. Significant accounting policies are described in Note 1 to the audited consolidated financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. These policies may involve significant judgments and estimates that have a material impact on the carrying value of certain assets and

liabilities. Different assumptions made in the application of these policies could result in material changes in our financial position and results of operations.

Allowance for Loan Losses

The ALLL reflects the estimated losses that will result from the inability of our bank's borrowers to make required loan payments. In determining an appropriate level for the allowance, we identify portions applicable to specific loans as well as providing amounts that are not identified with any specific loan but are derived with reference to actual loss experience, loan types, loan volumes, economic conditions, and industry standards. Changes in these factors may cause our estimate of the allowance to increase or decrease and result in adjustments to the provision for loan losses. See Note 6 — Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, "Provision for Loan Losses and Nonperforming Assets" in this MD&A and "Allowance for Loan Losses" in Note 1 to the audited consolidated financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 for further detailed descriptions of our estimation process and methodology related to the allowance for loan losses.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the sum of the estimated fair values of the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired less the estimated fair value of the liabilities assumed in a business combination. As of September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, the balance of goodwill was \$1.0 billion, \$999.6 million, and \$597.2 million, respectively. Goodwill has an indefinite useful life and is evaluated for impairment annually or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value. The goodwill

Table of Contents

impairment analysis is a two-step test. The first step, used to identify potential impairment, involves comparing each reporting unit's estimated fair value to its carrying value, including goodwill. If the estimated fair value of a reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, goodwill is not considered to be impaired. If the carrying value exceeds estimated fair value, there is an indication of potential impairment and the second step is performed to measure the amount of impairment, if any.

If required, the second step involves calculating an implied fair value of goodwill for each reporting unit for which the first step indicated impairment. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in a manner similar to the amount of goodwill calculated in a business combination, by measuring the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit, as determined in the first step, over the aggregate estimated fair values of the individual assets, liabilities and identifiable intangibles as if the reporting unit was being acquired in a business combination. If the implied fair value of goodwill exceeds the carrying value of goodwill assigned to the reporting unit, there is no impairment. If the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the excess. An impairment loss cannot exceed the carrying value of goodwill assigned to a reporting unit, and the loss establishes a new basis in the goodwill. Subsequent reversal of goodwill impairment losses is not permitted. Management has determined that the Company has two reporting units.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, which simplifies the accounting for goodwill impairment for all entities by requiring impairment charges to be based on the first step in today's two-step impairment test under ASC Topic 350 and eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. This guidance is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those years.

Our stock price has historically traded above its book value. As of September 30, 2018, book value was \$64.49 per common share. The lowest trading price during the first nine months of 2018, as reported by the NASDAQ Global Select Market, was \$79.85 per share, and the stock price closed on September 30, 2018 at \$82.00 per share. In the event our stock was to consistently trade below its book value during the reporting period, we would consider performing an evaluation of the carrying value of goodwill as of the reporting date. Such a circumstance would be one factor in our evaluation that could result in an eventual goodwill impairment charge. We evaluated the carrying value of goodwill as of April 30, 2018, our annual test date, and determined that no impairment charge was necessary. Additionally, should our future earnings and cash flows decline and/or discount rates increase, an impairment charge to goodwill and other intangible assets may be required.

Core deposit intangibles, client list intangibles, and noncompetition ("noncompete") intangibles consist primarily of amortizing assets established during the acquisition of other banks. This includes whole bank acquisitions and the acquisition of certain assets and liabilities from other financial institutions. Core deposit intangibles represent the estimated value of long-term deposit relationships acquired in these transactions. Client list intangibles represent the value of long-term client relationships for the wealth and trust management business. Noncompete intangibles represent the value of key personnel relative to various competitive factors such as ability to compete, willingness or likelihood to compete, and feasibility based upon the competitive environment, and what the Bank could lose from competition. These costs are amortized over the estimated useful lives, such as deposit accounts in the case of core deposit intangible, on a method that we believe reasonably approximates the anticipated benefit stream from this

intangible. The estimated useful lives are periodically reviewed for reasonableness.

Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets

Income taxes are provided for the tax effects of the transactions reported in our condensed consolidated financial statements and consist of taxes currently due plus deferred taxes related to differences between the tax basis and accounting basis of certain assets and liabilities, including available for sale securities, allowance for loan losses, write downs of OREO properties, accumulated depreciation, net operating loss carry forwards, accretion income, deferred compensation, intangible assets, mortgage servicing rights, and pension plan and post retirement benefits. The deferred tax assets and liabilities represent the future tax return consequences of those differences, which will either be taxable or deductible when the assets and liabilities are recovered or settled. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are reflected at income tax rates applicable to the period in which the deferred tax assets or liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. As a result, we revalued our deferred tax assets and liabilities at the end of 2017 due to the reduction in the Federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% as part of the Tax Reform Act that was passed into law. During 2017, we recorded an additional \$26.6 million of provisional income tax expense associated with the revaluation of our deferred taxes. During the current quarter, we recorded \$1.6 million of tax benefit related to updating the prior year

Table of Contents

provisional amount recorded to account for the effects of the Tax Reform Act. The benefit was the result of return to provision items including acquired loan accounting and an accounting method study completed during the quarter. While have taken significant efforts to update the prior year provisional amount, it is possible that additional refinement will still be required during the current year. We believe that any additional refinement will emerge from any measurement period adjustments related to the acquisition of PSC. A valuation allowance is recorded in situations where it is “more likely than not” that a deferred tax asset is not realizable. As changes in tax laws or rates are enacted, deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted through the provision for income taxes. We file a consolidated federal income tax return which includes all of our subsidiaries. We evaluate the need for income tax reserves related to uncertain income tax positions but had no material reserves at September 30, 2018 or 2017.

Other Real Estate Owned

OREO, consisting of properties obtained through foreclosure or through a deed in lieu of foreclosure in satisfaction of loans or through reclassification of former branch sites, is reported at the lower of cost or fair value, determined on the basis of current valuations obtained principally from independent sources, adjusted for estimated selling costs. At the time of foreclosure or initial possession of collateral, any excess of the loan balance over the fair value of the real estate held as collateral is treated as a charge against the ALLL. Subsequent adjustments to this value are described below.

Subsequent declines in the fair value of OREO below the new cost basis are recorded through valuation adjustments. Significant judgments and complex estimates are required in estimating the fair value of OREO, and the period of time within which such estimates can be considered current is significantly shortened during periods of market volatility. In response to market conditions and other economic factors, management may utilize liquidation sales as part of its problem asset disposition strategy. As a result of the significant judgments required in estimating fair value and the variables involved in different methods of disposition, the net proceeds realized from sales transactions could differ significantly from the current valuations used to determine the fair value of OREO. Management reviews the value of OREO periodically and adjusts the values as appropriate. Revenue and expenses from OREO operations as well as gains or losses on sales and any subsequent adjustments to the value are recorded as OREO expense and loan related expense, a component of non-interest expense.

Business Combinations and Method of Accounting for Loans Acquired

We account for acquisitions under FASB ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations, which requires the use of the acquisition method of accounting. All identifiable assets acquired, including loans, are recorded at fair value. No ALLL related to the acquired loans is recorded on the acquisition date because the fair value of the loans acquired incorporates assumptions regarding credit risk.

Acquired credit-impaired loans are accounted for under the accounting guidance for loans and debt securities acquired with deteriorated credit quality, found in FASB ASC Topic 310-30, Receivables—Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality, formerly American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 03-3, Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer, and initially measured at fair value, which includes estimated future credit losses expected to be incurred over the life of the loans. Loans acquired in business combinations with evidence of credit deterioration are considered impaired. Loans acquired through business combinations that do not meet the specific criteria of FASB ASC Topic 310-30, but for which a discount is attributable, at least in part to credit quality, are also accounted for under this guidance. Certain acquired loans, including performing loans and revolving lines of credit (consumer and commercial), are accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 310-20, where the discount is accreted through earnings based on estimated cash flows over the estimated life of the loan.

For further discussion of the Company's loan accounting and acquisitions, see "Business Combinations and Method of Accounting for Loans Acquired" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and Note 4—Mergers and Acquisitions and Note 6—Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Table of Contents

Costs and Requirements for Exceeding \$10 Billion in Total Assets

With the closing of our merger with SBFC in January 2017, we surpassed \$10.0 billion in total assets as of the closing date of the merger, and we maintained total assets in excess of \$10.0 billion for more than four consecutive quarters. Accordingly, we have incurred additional expenses associated with deposit insurance assessments and regulatory compliance. For instance, during 2018, our FDIC insurance costs has increased approximately \$1.6 million during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same quarter in 2017 and \$4.0 million during the first nine months in 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. We also became subject to the cap on interchange fees under the Durbin Amendment effective July 1, 2018. As a result, our bankcard services income was reduced by approximately \$4.8 million in the third quarter of 2018 before tax and \$3.7 million after tax. We expect a similar decline in our bankcard service income in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Results of Operations

We reported consolidated net income of \$47.1 million, or diluted earnings per share (“EPS”) of \$1.28, for the third quarter of 2018 as compared to consolidated net income of \$35.0 million, or diluted EPS of \$1.19, in the comparable period of 2017, a 34.3% increase. The \$12.0 million increase in consolidated net income was primarily the net result of the following items:

- A \$39.1 million increase in interest income, resulting from both the merger with PSC, which contributed \$2.4 million of higher investment securities income and \$19.9 million of acquired loan interest income, and from a \$16.4 million increase in non-acquired loan interest income due to organic loan growth;
- An \$11.2 million increase in interest expense, resulting from both the merger with PSC which increased average interest-bearing liabilities by \$2.1 billion, and a 44 basis points increase in the cost of funds on interest-bearing liabilities due to the addition of PSC’s funding cost, which are higher than our legacy funding costs and the overall rising rate environment during 2017 and 2018;
- A \$1.1 million increase in the provision for loan losses, which primarily resulted from a \$1.4 million increase in the provision for loan losses within the non-acquired loan portfolio. The provision for loan losses for the acquired credit impaired loan portfolio declined by \$411,000 during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. The increase in the provision for the non-acquired loan portfolio was due mainly due to loan growth during the quarter. The decline in the provision in the acquired credit portfolio was due to the company having a release in the valuation allowance of \$284,000 in the third quarter of 2018 compared to recording an impairment of \$127,000 in the third quarter of 2017. Several loan pools had improved cash flows and reversals of prior period impairments during the third quarter of 2018, which accounted for this difference;
- A \$1.7 million decrease in noninterest income, which resulted primarily from a \$2.4 million decline in fees on deposit accounts, a \$622,000 decline in mortgage banking income and a \$706,000 decline in recoveries on acquired loans. These decreases were partially offset by a \$1.2 million increase in trust and investment services income and a \$1.3 million increase in other noninterest income which included increases in the capital markets income and income related to BOLI insurance. (See Noninterest Income section on page 77 for further discussion);
- A \$21.0 million increase in noninterest expense, which resulted primarily from the effects of the merger with PSC as salaries and employee benefits increased \$10.7 million, merger related expense increased \$2.9 million, information

services expense increased \$1.8 million, net occupancy and furniture and equipment expense increased \$2.3 million, FDIC assessment and other regulatory charges increased \$1.6 million and amortization of intangibles increased \$1.0 million. (See Noninterest Expense section on page 79 for further discussion); and

- A \$7.9 million decrease in the provision for income taxes due mainly to a decline in our effective tax rate as a result of the implementation of the Tax Reform Act.

Our asset quality related to non-acquired loans continued to remain strong at the end of the third quarter of 2018 with nonperforming assets decreasing slightly. Non-acquired nonperforming assets declined from \$19.2 million at September 30, 2017 to \$18.5 million at September 30, 2018, a decrease of \$682,000, which resulted from a \$3.1 million decrease in OREO partially offset by a \$2.4 million increase in non-acquired nonperforming loans. Non-acquired nonperforming assets increased slightly from \$17.4 million at December 31, 2017 to \$18.5 million at September 30, 2018, an increase of \$1.2 million, which was primarily the result of closing branches due to the merger with PSC which increased OREO by \$5.3 million during the second quarter of 2018. Annualized net charge-offs for the third quarter of 2018 were 0.07%, or \$1.3 million, compared to net charge-offs in the third quarter of 2017 of 0.04%, or \$547,000, and net charge-offs in the second quarter of 2018 of 0.01%, or \$189,000.

Table of Contents

The ALLL declined slightly to 0.66% of total non-acquired loans at September 30, 2018 compared to 0.67% at December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017. The allowance provides 3.26 times coverage of non-acquired nonperforming loans at September 30, 2018, an increase from 2.93 times at December 31, 2017, and 3.22 times at September 30, 2017. We continue to show solid and stable asset quality numbers and ratios.

Acquired non-credit impaired loans increased \$4.4 million from \$6.4 million at September 30, 2017 and \$1.4 million from \$9.4 million at December 31, 2017 to \$10.8 million at September 30, 2018. The increase from September 30, 2017 was due to the addition of the PSC loan portfolio in the fourth quarter of 2017. During the third quarter of 2018, we had net charge-offs related to acquired non-credit impaired loans of \$70,000, or 0.01% annualized, and accordingly, recorded a provision for loan losses equal to the net charge-off for the same amount. We had a net recovery of \$4,000 in the third quarter of 2017 and net charge-offs of \$1.1 million in the second quarter of 2018 related to acquired non-credit impaired loans. The decrease in charge offs in the acquired non-credit impaired loan portfolio from the second quarter of 2018 was primarily due to charge-offs related to one specific loan relationship during the second quarter of 2018 and was not representative of a particular trend within any of our markets.

During the third quarter of 2018, the valuation allowance on acquired credit impaired loans decreased \$458,000, or 10.3%. This was due to releases of the valuation allowance recorded through the provision for loan losses of \$284,000 and by loan removals from loans being paid off, fully charged off or transferred to OREO of \$174,000.

We perform ongoing assessments of the estimated cash flows of our acquired credit impaired loan portfolios. In general, increases in cash flow expectations result in a favorable adjustment to interest income over the remaining life of the related loans, and decreases in cash flow expectations result in an immediate recognition of a provision for loans losses. When a provision for loan losses (impairments) has been recognized in earlier periods, subsequent improvement in cash flows will result in reversals of those impairments.

During the third quarter of 2018, acquired loan interest income declined due to lower average acquired loan balance from payoffs and paydowns. Below is additional detail of the third quarter of 2018 changes within the acquired loan portfolio:

- Acquired credit impaired period-end loan balances decreased by \$39.3 million, and acquired non-credit impaired period-end loan balances decreased by \$290.3 million, from June 30, 2018. In addition, the yield on acquired loans was up to 6.38% from 6.30% at June 30, 2018. The increase in the yield in the third quarter of 2018 was primarily the result of two acquired loans paying off unexpectedly with low carrying values and cash income within pools with zero carrying value. As mentioned above the average balance of acquired loans decreased by \$312.9 million compared to the second quarter of 2018. Approximately two-thirds of the decrease was from the Park Sterling acquired loan portfolio.
- Net releases from loan pools of acquired credit impaired loans in the third quarter of 2018 resulted in a reduced provision for loan losses of \$284,000 compared to an impairment of \$522,000 in the second quarter of 2018.

The table below provides an analysis of the yield on our total loan portfolio, excluding loans held for sale, including both non-acquired and acquired loans (credit impaired and non-credit impaired loans). The acquired loan yield declined from the third quarter of 2017 due to acquired credit impaired loans being renewed and the cash flow from these assets being extended out, increasing the weighted average life of the loan pools within all acquired loan portfolios.

Table of Contents

In addition, the yield on the loans acquired in the merger with PSC were lower than our existing acquired loan portfolio. These factors resulted in a lower yield on the acquired loan portfolio.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | Nine Months Ended | |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Average balances: | | | | |
| Acquired loans, net of allowance for loan losses | \$ 3,429,657 | \$ 2,103,794 | \$ 3,724,526 | \$ 2,249,537 |
| Non-acquired loans | 7,372,630 | 6,123,750 | 6,986,263 | 5,770,160 |
| Total loans, excluding held for sale | \$ 10,802,287 | \$ 8,227,544 | \$ 10,710,789 | \$ 8,019,697 |
| Interest income: | | | | |
| Noncash interest income on acquired performing loans | \$ 6,740 | \$ 2,227 | \$ 23,894 | \$ 9,730 |
| Acquired loan interest income | 48,402 | 33,036 | 151,567 | 103,852 |
| Total acquired loans | 55,142 | 35,263 | 175,461 | 113,582 |
| Non-acquired loans | 76,515 | 60,098 | 212,445 | 166,262 |
| Total loans, excluding held for sale | \$ 131,657 | \$ 95,361 | \$ 387,906 | \$ 279,844 |
| Non-taxable equivalent yield: | | | | |
| Acquired loans | 6.38 | % 6.65 | % 6.30 | % 6.75 |
| Non-acquired loans | 4.12 | % 3.89 | % 4.07 | % 3.85 |
| Total loans, excluding held for sale | 4.84 | % 4.60 | % 4.84 | % 4.67 |

Compared to the balance at June 30, 2018, our non-acquired loan portfolio has increased \$408.9 million, or 22.5% annualized, to \$7.6 billion, driven by increases in almost all categories: consumer real estate lending by \$126.7 million, or 22.6% annualized; consumer non real estate lending by \$22.1 million, or 21.1% annualized; commercial owner occupied loans by \$76.6 million, or 22.2% annualized; commercial and industrial by \$50.8 million, or 21.4% annualized and commercial non-owner occupied by \$144.1 million, or 50.4% annualized. The acquired loan portfolio decreased by \$330.1 million to \$3.3 billion in the third quarter of 2018 compared to \$3.6 billion at June 30, 2018. This decrease was due to continued payoffs, charge-offs, transfers to OREO, and renewals of acquired loans moved to the non-acquired loan portfolio. Since September 30, 2017, the non-acquired loan portfolio has grown by \$1.4 billion, or 22.1%, driven by increases in all loan categories. Consumer real estate loans, commercial non-owner occupied real estate loans and commercial and industrial loans have accounted for the largest increases contributing \$443.1 million, or 23.6%, \$329.5 million, or 34.7%, and \$210.1 million, or 26.9% of growth, respectively. Since September 30, 2017, the acquired loan portfolio increased by \$1.3 billion due to the merger with PSC. Excluding the addition of PSC's acquired loan balances as of September 30, 2018, the acquired loan portfolio declined by \$510.1 million due to continued payoffs, charge-offs, transfers to OREO, and renewals of acquired loans moved to the non-acquired loan portfolio.

Non-taxable equivalent net interest income increased \$28.0 million, or 27.9%, and the non-taxable equivalent net interest margin decreased to 4.02% from 4.06% during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in

2017. The increase in net interest income was due to an increase in average interest-earning assets of \$2.9 billion, or 29.1%, from both the merger with PSC and through organic loan growth. The decrease in the net interest margin was mainly due to the increase in the rate on interest-bearing liabilities of 44 basis points and a decrease in the yield on the acquired loan portfolio of 27 basis points. These negative effects on the net interest margin were partially offset by the increases in the yields on the non-acquired loan portfolio of 23 basis points and on the investment securities portfolio of 27 basis points.

Compared to the second quarter of 2018, non-taxable equivalent net interest income decreased \$1.3 million or 3.9% annualized. The decrease in net interest income during the third quarter of 2018 was mainly due to the increase in cost of interest-bearing liabilities of 13 basis points and the decrease in the average balance on the acquired loan portfolio of \$312.9 million. The cost on all categories of interest-bearing liabilities increased during the third quarter of 2018 as the current interest rate environment continues to rise with the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017. The cost of deposits, federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements and other borrowings increased 15 basis points, 5 basis points and 115 basis points, respectively, during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the second quarter of 2018 causing interest expense to increase by \$3.1 million. The decrease in the average balance on the acquired loan portfolio was due to continued payoffs, charge-offs, transfers to

Table of Contents

OREO, and renewals of acquired loans moved to the non-acquired loan portfolio causing interest income from acquired loans to decline by \$3.6 million during the third quarter of 2018. These negative effects on net interest income were partially offset by an increase in interest income on the non-acquired loan portfolio of \$5.8 million due to both an increase in the average balance and yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio of \$391.8 million and 6 basis points, respectively. The non-taxable equivalent net interest margin also decline during the third quarter of 2018 compare the second quarter of 2018 by 10 basis points from 4.12% to 4.02%. The decline in the net interest margin was mainly due to the increase in the cost of interest-bearing liabilities of 13 basis points to 0.68% from 0.55% for the reasons stated above. The net interest margin was also effected by the decline in the yield on interest-earning assets by one basis point to 4.50% during the third quarter of 2018. The overall decrease in yield on interest-earning assets was mainly due the decrease in the average balance on the acquired loan portfolio of \$312.9 which is the highest yielding interest-earning asset category. Even though the yields on non-acquired loans, acquired loans and investment securities all increased during the third quarter of 2018, the decline in the average balance of the higher yielding acquired loan portfolio caused the overall yield of average interest-earning assets to decline.

Our quarterly efficiency ratio improved to 62.3% in the third quarter of 2018 compared to 65.6% in the second quarter of 2018, but declined from 58.8% in the third quarter of 2017. The improvement in the efficiency ratio compared to the second quarter of 2018 was the result of a 9.2% decline in noninterest expense partially offset by a net 4.1% decline in net interest income and noninterest income. The decline in noninterest expense from the second quarter of 2018 was mainly due to the Company beginning to recognize its cost saves related to the PSC merger and the decline in noninterest income was mainly due to a decline in fees on deposit accounts along with a reduction in mortgage banking income and recoveries on acquired loans. The reduction in fees on deposit accounts was mainly related to a decline in bankcard income from the cap on interchange fees from the Durbin Amendment and going over \$10 billion in assets. The main reason for the decline in the efficiency ratio compared to the third quarter of 2017 was due to the increase in noninterest expense of \$21.0 million with the addition of the expenses from the acquisition of PSC. Note that the calculation of the efficiency ratio for both the current and comparable periods have been adjusted to reflect the reclassification of interchange network costs from noninterest expense to offset noninterest income. The calculation for the efficiency ratio would have been 63.0% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 if the reclassification had not been made and was previously reported as 59.7% for the three months ended September 30, 2017 without the reclassification. See further discussion in Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and in the discussion of noninterest income and noninterest expense below.

Diluted EPS and basic EPS increased to \$1.28 and \$1.28, respectively for the third quarter of 2018, from the third quarter 2017 amounts of \$1.19 and \$1.20, respectively. This was the result of the 34.3% increase in net income being higher than the 25.5% increase in outstanding common shares.

Selected Figures and Ratios

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, | | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|------|------------------------------------|------|------|------|---|
| | 2018 | | 2017 | 2018 | | 2017 | | |
| Return on average assets (annualized) | 1.28 | % | 1.25 | % | 1.20 | % | 1.03 | % |
| Return on average equity (annualized) | 7.89 | % | 8.57 | % | 7.43 | % | 7.14 | % |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|---|--------------|---|--------------|---|--------------|---|
| Return on average tangible equity (annualized)* | 15.29 | % | 14.93 | % | 14.60 | % | 12.73 | % |
| Dividend payout ratio ** | 27.30 | % | 27.56 | % | 28.88 | % | 34.01 | % |
| Equity to assets ratio | 16.31 | % | 14.62 | % | 16.31 | % | 14.62 | % |
| Average shareholders' equity | \$ 2,366,097 | | \$ 1,622,951 | | \$ 2,338,148 | | \$ 1,594,604 | |

* - Denotes a non-GAAP financial measure. The section titled "Reconciliation of GAAP to non-GAAP" below provides a table that reconciles GAAP measures to non-GAAP measures.

** - See explanation of the dividend payout ratio below.

- For the three months ended September 30, 2018, return on average tangible equity increased to 15.29% compared to 14.93% for the same period in 2017. This increase was the result of the higher percentage increase in net income excluding amortization of intangibles of 36.0% as compared to a 32.7% increase in average tangible equity.
- For the three months ended September 30, 2018, return on average assets increased to 1.28%, compared to 1.25% for the three months ended September 30, 2017, due to a 34.3% increase in net income offset by the effects of a 31.3% increase in average assets.
- Dividend payout ratio decreased to 27.30% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 compared with 27.56% for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The slight decrease from the comparable period in 2017 primarily

Table of Contents

reflects the increase in net income of 34.3% being higher than the 33.1% increase in cash dividends declared per common share. The dividend payout ratio is calculated by dividing total dividends paid during the quarter by the total net income reported for the same period.

- Equity to assets ratio increased to 16.31% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 compared with 14.62% for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase from the comparable period in 2017 primarily reflects the higher percentage increase in equity of 45.0% as compared to a 30.0% increase in assets.

Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------|------|------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Return on average equity (GAAP) | 7.89 | % 8.57 | % 7.43 | % 7.14 | % | % |
| Effect to adjust for intangible assets | 7.40 | % 6.36 | % 7.17 | % 5.59 | % | % |
| Return on average tangible equity (non-GAAP) | 15.29 | % 14.93 | % 14.60 | % 12.73 | % | % |
| Average shareholders' equity (GAAP) | \$ 2,366,097 | \$ 1,622,951 | \$ 2,338,148 | \$ 1,594,604 | | |
| Average intangible assets | (1,071,362) | (647,623) | (1,071,367) | (647,120) | | |
| Adjusted average shareholders' equity (non-GAAP) | \$ 1,294,735 | \$ 975,328 | \$ 1,266,781 | \$ 947,484 | | |
| Net income (GAAP) | \$ 47,082 | \$ 35,046 | \$ 129,867 | \$ 85,133 | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | 3,537 | 2,494 | 10,672 | 7,496 | | |
| Tax effect | (710) | (836) | (2,214) | (2,425) | | |
| Net income excluding the after-tax effect of amortization of intangibles (non-GAAP) | \$ 49,909 | \$ 36,704 | \$ 138,325 | \$ 90,204 | | |

The return on average tangible equity is a non-GAAP financial measure. It excludes the effect of the average balance of intangible assets and adds back the after-tax amortization of intangibles to GAAP basis net income. Management believes that this non-GAAP measure provides additional useful information, particularly since this measure is widely used by industry analysts following companies with prior merger and acquisition activities. Non-GAAP measures should not be considered as an alternative to any measure of performance or financial condition as promulgated under GAAP, and investors should consider the company's performance and financial condition as reported under GAAP and all other relevant information when assessing the performance or financial condition of the company. Non-GAAP measures have limitations as analytical tools, and investors should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results of financial condition as reported under GAAP.

Net Interest Income and Margin

Summary

Our taxable equivalent (“TE”) net interest margin for the third quarter of 2018 decreased by 7 basis points from 4.11% in the third quarter of 2017 to 4.04%. This decrease was due to an increase in the cost of interest-bearing liabilities of 44 basis points and a decrease in the yield on the acquired loan portfolio of 27 basis points partially offset by an increase in the yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio of 23 basis points and on investment securities of 27 basis points.

The Non-TE net interest margin decreased by 10 basis points from the second quarter of 2018, which was the result of the cost on interest-bearing liabilities increasing by 13 basis points and the yield on interest-earning assets decreasing by 1 basis point during the period. The cost on all categories of interest-bearing liabilities increased during the third quarter of 2018 as the current interest rate environment continues to rise with the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017. The cost of deposits, federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements and other borrowings increased 15 basis points, 5 basis points and 115 basis points, respectively during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the second quarter due mainly to the rising rate environment. The average cost of other borrowings also increased due the company carrying, on average, \$47 million less in lower cost FHLB borrowings during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. The rate paid on trust preferred debt continues to rise as it is tied to a floating rate (three month LIBOR plus a spread). The decline in the yield on interest-earning assets by 1 basis point to 4.50% during the third quarter of 2018 was mainly due to the decrease in the average

Table of Contents

balance of the acquired loan portfolio of \$312.9 million which is the highest yielding interest-earning asset category. Even though the yields on non-acquired loans, acquired loans and investment securities all increased during the third quarter of 2018, the decline in the average balance of the higher yielding acquired loan portfolio caused the overall yield of average interest-earning assets to decline. This decrease in the acquired loan portfolio was due to continued payoffs, charge-offs, transfers to OREO, and renewals of acquired loans moved to the non-acquired loan portfolio. The negative effects on the net interest margin from the increase in the average cost of interest-bearing liabilities and the decline in the average balance of the acquired loan portfolio were partially offset by an increase in the yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio of 6 basis points and the acquired loan portfolio of 8 basis points. The yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio increased mainly due to the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017 which effectively increased the Prime Rate which is used in pricing for a majority of our variable rate loans and new originated loans. The yield on the acquired loan portfolio increased mainly due to improvements in the projected cash flows and due to the Company reevaluating loans acquired in the PSC merger and adjusting the fair value of these assets.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | | | Nine Months Ended | | | |
|---|--------------------|------------|---------------|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|
| | September 30, | | September 30, | | September 30, | | September 30, | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Non-TE net interest income | \$ 128,289 | \$ 100,319 | \$ 386,824 | \$ 296,712 | | | | |
| Non-TE yield on interest-earning assets | 4.50 | % 4.22 | % 4.50 | % 4.25 | | | | |
| Non-TE rate on interest-bearing liabilities | 0.68 | % 0.24 | % 0.55 | % 0.23 | | | | |
| Non-TE net interest margin | 4.02 | % 4.06 | % 4.11 | % 4.09 | | | | |
| TE net interest margin | 4.04 | % 4.11 | % 4.13 | % 4.14 | | | | |

Non-TE net interest income increased \$28.0 million, or 27.9%, in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. Some key highlights are outlined below:

- Higher loan interest income of \$36.3 million with total acquired loan interest income increasing by \$19.9 million due to the addition of the PSC loan portfolio through the merger and non-acquired loan interest income increasing by \$16.4 million due to higher average balances through organic loan growth and due to higher yields due to the rising rate environment; offset partially by;
- Higher interest expense of \$11.2 million with deposit interest expense increasing \$10.2 million and short and long-term borrowings interest expense increasing \$933,000. These increases were due to higher average balances in all categories of interest-bearing liabilities as a result of the merger with PSC and due to higher rates on all categories of interest-bearing deposits as a result of both the merger with PSC, whose deposits rates were higher than the our legacy deposit rates and higher costs related to the rising rate environment.
- Average interest-earning assets increased 29.1% to \$12.7 billion in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017 due to the increase in acquired loans and investment securities through the merger with PSC in the fourth quarter of 2017 and due to the increase in non-acquired loans through organic growth.
- Non-TE yield on interest-earning assets for the third quarter of 2018 increased 28 basis points from the comparable period in 2017. The increase in the yield on interest-earning assets was mainly a result of an increase in the yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio by 23 basis points and an increase in yield of investment securities of 27 basis points. These increases were offset by a decline of 27 basis points in the yield on the acquired loan portfolio. The yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio increased mainly due to the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017 which effectively increased the Prime Rate which is used in pricing for a majority of our variable rate loans and new originated loans. The increase in the yield on the

investment securities portfolio was also due to the rising rate environment as we have purchased new investment securities in this higher rate environment to replace calls and maturities. The yield on the acquired loan portfolio declined 27 basis points due to the acquired credit impaired loans being renewed and the cash flow from these assets being extended out, therefore, increasing the weighted average life of the loan pools within all acquired loan portfolios. In addition, the yield on the loans acquired in the merger with PSC during the fourth quarter of 2017 were lower than the yields on our existing acquired loan portfolio. The loan portfolio continues to remix with 70% of the portfolio being comprised of non-acquired loans and 30% being acquired loans. This compares to 75% and 25%, respectively, one year ago. The increase in the acquired loan portfolio as a percentage of the total portfolio was due to the addition of the PSC loan portfolio through the PSC merger in the fourth quarter of 2017. The percentage of the non-acquired loan portfolio of the total loan portfolio increased from December 31, 2017 with 66% being non-acquired loans and 34% being acquired loans at that time.

- The average cost of interest-bearing liabilities for the third quarter of 2018 increased 44 basis points from the same period in 2017. The increase since the third quarter of 2017 was primarily the result of an increase in the

Table of Contents

cost of deposits due to both the rising rate environment with the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017 and to the rates on the deposits acquired through the merger with PSC being higher than the rates on our legacy deposits. The average cost of deposits increased from 0.19% during the third quarter of 2017 to 0.62% in the same period in 2018. Also, the average costs on federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements and on other borrowings increased 45 basis points and 123 basis points, respectively, to 0.81% and 4.82%, respectively, for the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. These increases were also the result of the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate by 100 basis points since September 2017, which has increased short term borrowing rates and rates on our long term trust preferred borrowings which reprice quarterly and are tied to 3 month LIBOR.

· The Non-TE net interest margin decreased by 4 basis points and the TE net interest margin decreased by 7 basis points in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the third quarter of 2017 mainly due to the increase in the cost of interest-bearing liabilities of 44 basis points.

Loans

The following table presents a summary of the loan portfolio by category (excludes loans held for sale):

| LOAN PORTFOLIO (ENDING BALANCE) (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | % of Total | December 31, 2017 | % of Total | September 30, 2017 | % of Total |
|---|--------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Acquired loans: | | | | | | |
| Acquired non-credit impaired loans: | | | | | | |
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | \$ 222,562 | 2.0 % | \$ 403,357 | 3.8 % | \$ 76,886 | 0.9 % |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 684,793 | 6.3 % | 817,166 | 7.7 % | 199,704 | 2.4 % |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 907,355 | 8.3 % | 1,220,523 | 11.5 % | 276,590 | 3.3 % |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied Home equity loans | 647,064 | 5.9 % | 710,611 | 6.7 % | 492,615 | 6.0 % |
| Total consumer real estate | 259,558 | 2.4 % | 320,591 | 3.0 % | 164,291 | 2.0 % |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 906,622 | 8.3 % | 1,031,202 | 9.7 % | 656,906 | 8.0 % |
| Commercial and industrial Other income producing property | 455,803 | 4.2 % | 521,818 | 4.9 % | 207,572 | 2.5 % |
| Consumer non real estate | 247,922 | 2.3 % | 398,696 | 3.8 % | 101,427 | 1.2 % |
| Other | 150,371 | 1.4 % | 196,669 | 1.9 % | 76,924 | 0.9 % |
| | 118,029 | 1.1 % | 137,710 | 1.3 % | 136,136 | 1.6 % |
| | - | - % | 1,289 | - % | - | - % |
| | 2,786,102 | 25.6 % | 3,507,907 | 33.1 % | 1,455,555 | 17.5 % |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-------|---|---------------|-------|---|--------------|-------|---|
| Total acquired non-credit impaired loans | | | | | | | | | |
| Acquired credit impaired loans: | | | | | | | | | |
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | 32,663 | 0.3 | % | 43,608 | 0.4 | % | 39,400 | 0.5 | % |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 83,974 | 0.8 | % | 102,001 | 1.0 | % | 105,373 | 1.3 | % |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 116,637 | 1.1 | % | 145,609 | 1.4 | % | 144,773 | 1.8 | % |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 126,575 | 1.2 | % | 159,077 | 1.5 | % | 146,256 | 1.8 | % |
| Home equity loans | 62,842 | 0.6 | % | 65,597 | 0.6 | % | 67,138 | 0.8 | % |
| Total consumer real estate | 189,417 | 1.8 | % | 224,674 | 2.1 | % | 213,394 | 2.6 | % |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 103,491 | 0.9 | % | 115,385 | 1.1 | % | 90,200 | 1.1 | % |
| Commercial and industrial | 10,620 | 0.1 | % | 18,974 | 0.2 | % | 17,974 | 0.2 | % |
| Other income producing property | 52,370 | 0.5 | % | 68,190 | 0.6 | % | 63,334 | 0.7 | % |
| Consumer non real estate | 44,066 | 0.4 | % | 50,598 | 0.5 | % | 52,858 | 0.6 | % |
| Other | - | - | % | - | - | % | - | - | % |
| Total acquired credit impaired loans | 516,601 | 4.8 | % | 623,430 | 5.9 | % | 582,533 | 7.0 | % |
| Total acquired loans | 3,302,703 | 30.4 | % | 4,131,337 | 39.0 | % | 2,038,088 | 24.5 | % |
| Non-acquired loans: | | | | | | | | | |
| Commercial non-owner occupied real estate: | | | | | | | | | |
| Construction and land development | 902,836 | 8.3 | % | 830,875 | 7.8 | % | 766,957 | 9.3 | % |
| Commercial non-owner occupied | 1,279,328 | 11.7 | % | 1,008,893 | 9.5 | % | 949,870 | 11.5 | % |
| Total commercial non-owner occupied real estate | 2,182,164 | 20.0 | % | 1,839,768 | 17.3 | % | 1,716,827 | 20.8 | % |
| Consumer real estate: | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer owner occupied | 1,844,203 | 16.9 | % | 1,530,260 | 14.4 | % | 1,454,758 | 17.6 | % |
| Home equity loans | 473,381 | 4.3 | % | 437,642 | 4.1 | % | 419,760 | 5.1 | % |
| Total consumer real estate | 2,317,584 | 21.2 | % | 1,967,902 | 18.5 | % | 1,874,518 | 22.7 | % |
| Commercial owner occupied real estate | 1,449,069 | 13.3 | % | 1,262,776 | 11.8 | % | 1,278,487 | 15.4 | % |
| Commercial and industrial | 991,842 | 9.1 | % | 815,187 | 7.7 | % | 781,757 | 9.5 | % |
| Other income producing property | 209,983 | 1.9 | % | 193,847 | 1.8 | % | 194,335 | 2.4 | % |
| Consumer non real estate | 438,789 | 4.0 | % | 378,985 | 3.6 | % | 371,758 | 4.5 | % |
| Other | 17,047 | 0.1 | % | 33,690 | 0.3 | % | 12,645 | 0.2 | % |
| Total non-acquired loans | 7,606,478 | 69.6 | % | 6,492,155 | 61.0 | % | 6,230,327 | 75.5 | % |
| Total loans (net of unearned income) | \$ 10,909,181 | 100.0 | % | \$ 10,623,492 | 100.0 | % | \$ 8,268,415 | 100.0 | % |

Table of Contents

Total loans, net of deferred loan costs and fees (excluding mortgage loans held for sale), increased by \$2.6 billion, or 32.0%, at September 30, 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. Acquired non-credit impaired loans increased by \$1.3 billion and acquired credit impaired loans decreased by \$65.9 million as compared to the same period in 2017. The overall increase in acquired loans was the result of the addition of approximately \$2.3 billion in acquired loans in the PSC acquisition during the fourth quarter of 2017, partially offset by principal payments, charge-offs, foreclosures and renewals of acquired loans. Non-acquired loans or legacy loans increased by \$1.4 billion, or 22.1%, from September 30, 2017 to September 30, 2018. With the addition of loans through the PSC acquisition, the trend in the makeup of the loan portfolio shifted as acquired loans as a percentage of total loans increased to 30.4% at September 30, 2018 compared to 24.5% at September 30, 2017. As of September 30, 2018, non-acquired loans as a percentage of the overall portfolio were 69.6% compared to 75.5% at September 30, 2017.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | Nine Months Ended | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|---|
| | September 30, | | September 30, | | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | |
| Average total loans | \$ 10,802,287 | \$ 8,227,544 | \$ 10,710,789 | \$ 8,019,697 | |
| Interest income on total loans | 131,657 | 95,361 | 387,906 | 279,844 | |
| Non-TE yield | 4.84 | % 4.60 | % 4.84 | % 4.67 | % |

Interest earned on loans increased \$36.3 million in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the third quarter of 2017. Some key highlights for the quarter ended September 30, 2018 are outlined below:

- Our non-TE yield on total loans increased 24 basis points in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017 and average total loans increased \$2.6 billion or 31.3%, in the third quarter of 2018, as compared to the same period in 2017. The increase in average total loans was the result of 20.4% growth in the average non-acquired loan portfolio and of 63.0% growth in the average acquired loan portfolio during period. The growth in the non-acquired loan portfolio was due to normal organic growth while the growth in the acquired loan portfolio was due to the merger with PSC. The yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio increased from 3.89% in the third quarter of 2017 to 4.12% in the same period in 2018 and the yield on the acquired loan portfolio declined from 6.65% in the third quarter of 2017 to 6.38% in the same period in 2018. The yield on the non-acquired loan portfolio increased mainly due to the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017 which effectively increased the Prime Rate which is used in pricing for a majority of our variable rate loans and new originated loans. The yield on the acquired loan portfolio decreased due to the acquired credit impaired loans being renewed and the cash flow from these assets being extended out, therefore, increasing the weighted average life of the loan pools within all acquired loan portfolios. In addition, the yield on the loans acquired in the merger with PSC during the fourth quarter of 2017 were lower than the yields on our existing acquired loan portfolio.

The balance of mortgage loans held for sale decreased \$37.1 million from December 31, 2017 to \$33.7 million at September 30, 2018, and decreased \$12.6 million from a balance of \$46.3 million at September 30, 2017. The balance at December 31, 2017 included \$25.4 million in commercial loans (Shared National Credits) which were acquired in the PSC acquisition that were sold in the first quarter of 2018, resulting in no gain or loss. Loans held for

sale consisting of residential mortgage loans to be sold in the secondary market were \$45.4 million at December 31, 2017 and declined \$11.7 during the first three quarters of 2018. Both from December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, the balance of mortgage loans held for sale has declined. This is due to lower volume of mortgage loans originated and due to the Bank retaining more of the residential mortgage loans on the balance sheet.

Investment Securities

We use investment securities, our second largest category of earning assets, to generate interest income through the deployment of excess funds, to provide liquidity, to fund loan demand or deposit liquidation, and to pledge as collateral for public funds deposits and repurchase agreements. At September 30, 2018, investment securities totaled \$1.6 billion, compared to \$1.7 billion and \$1.3 billion at December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, respectively. Our investment portfolio decreased \$102.8 million from December 31, 2017 and increased \$234.2 million from September 30, 2017. The increase from September 30, 2017 was primarily a result of the acquisition of PSC in the fourth quarter of 2017, which totaled \$301.8 million at September 30, 2018. Related to the decline in investment securities from December 31, 2017, we had maturities, calls and paydowns of investment securities totaling \$174.9

Table of Contents

million and sales totaling \$83.8 million as well as the unrealized loss in the investment portfolio increasing \$40.7 million which was partially offset by purchases of \$203.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, | | Nine Months Ended September 30, | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|--|--|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | | | |
| Average investment securities | \$ 1,589,142 | \$ 1,355,559 | \$ 1,635,847 | \$ 1,404,868 | | | |
| Interest income on investment securities | 10,411 | 7,966 | 31,421 | 25,044 | | | |
| Non-TE yield | 2.60 | % 2.33 | % 2.57 | % 2.38 | % 2.38 | | |

Interest earned on investment securities was higher in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the third quarter of 2017, as result of a higher average balance which was mainly the result of the addition of the investment portfolio through the acquisition of PSC and an increase in yield on securities which was mainly due to the purchasing of securities in a rising rate environment over the past 12 months.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Amortized Cost | Fair Value | Unrealized Gain (Loss) | AAA - A | BBB | BB or Lower | Not Rated |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------------------|------------|------|----------------|--------------|
| September 30, 2018 | | | | | | | |
| Government-sponsored entities debt | \$ 54,397 | \$ 52,545 | \$ (1,852) | \$ 54,397 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| State and municipal obligations | 208,223 | 206,724 | (1,499) | 205,159 | — | — | 3,064 |
| Mortgage-backed securities * | 1,336,778 | 1,292,512 | (44,266) | — | — | — | 1,336,778 |
| | \$ 1,599,398 | \$ 1,551,781 | \$ (47,617) | \$ 259,556 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 1,339,842 |

* - Agency mortgage-backed securities (“MBS”) are guaranteed by the issuing GSE as to the timely payments of principal and interest. Except for Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) securities, which have the full faith and credit backing of the United States Government, the GSE alone is responsible for making payments on this guaranty. While the rating agencies have not rated any of the MBS issued, senior debt securities issued by GSEs are rated consistently as “Triple-A.” Most market participants consider agency MBS as carrying an implied Aaa rating (S&P rating of AA+) because of the guarantees of timely payments and selection criteria of mortgages backing the securities. We do not own any private label mortgage-backed securities.

At September 30, 2018, we had 454 securities available for sale in an unrealized loss position, which totaled \$48.8 million. At December 31, 2017, we had 223 securities available for sale in an unrealized loss position, which totaled \$12.8 million. At September 30, 2017, we had 119 securities available for sale in an unrealized loss position, which totaled \$5.9 million.

As of September 30, 2018 as compared to December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, the total number of available for sale securities with an unrealized loss position increased by 231 and 335 securities, respectively, while the total dollar amount of the unrealized loss increased by \$36.0 million and \$42.9 million, respectively. This increase was due to the higher interest rate environment at September 30, 2018 compared to December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017.

All debt securities available for sale in an unrealized loss position as of September 30, 2018 continue to perform as scheduled. We have evaluated the cash flows and determined that all contractual cash flows should be received; therefore impairment is temporary because we have the ability to hold these securities within the portfolio until the maturity or until the value recovers, and we believe that it is not likely that we will be required to sell these securities prior to recovery. We continue to monitor all of our securities with a high degree of scrutiny. There can be no assurance that we will not conclude in future periods that conditions existing at that time indicate some or all of these securities are other than temporarily impaired, which would require a charge to earnings in such periods. Any charges for OTTI related to securities available-for-sale would not impact cash flow, tangible capital or liquidity.

As securities are purchased, they are designated as held to maturity or available for sale based upon our intent, which incorporates liquidity needs, interest rate expectations, asset/liability management strategies, and capital requirements. We do not currently hold, nor have we ever held, any securities that are designated as trading securities. Although securities classified as available for sale may be sold from time to time to meet liquidity or other needs, it is not our normal practice to trade this segment of the investment securities portfolio. While management generally holds

Table of Contents

these assets on a long-term basis or until maturity, any short-term investments or securities available for sale could be converted at an earlier point, depending partly on changes in interest rates and alternative investment opportunities.

Other Investments

Other investment securities include primarily our investments in FHLB stock with no readily determinable market value. The amortized cost and fair value of all these securities are equal at September 30, 2018. As of September 30, 2018, the investment in FHLB stock represented approximately \$13.1 million, or 0.09% as a percentage of total assets.

Interest-Bearing Liabilities

Interest-bearing liabilities include interest-bearing transaction accounts, savings deposits, CDs, other time deposits, federal funds purchased, and other borrowings. Interest-bearing transaction accounts include NOW, HSA, IOLTA, and Market Rate checking accounts.

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | | | Nine Months Ended | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|
| | September 30, | | September 30, | | September 30, | | September 30, | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Average interest-bearing liabilities | \$ 8,918,995 | \$ 6,773,313 | \$ 8,954,984 | \$ 6,788,550 | | | | |
| Interest expense | 15,271 | 4,092 | 36,516 | 11,464 | | | | |
| Average rate | 0.68 | % 0.24 | % 0.55 | % 0.23 | | | | |

The average balance of interest-bearing liabilities increased \$2.1 billion in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the third quarter of 2017 due to increases in all categories of interest bearing liabilities, with the exception of federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements. These increases were primarily driven by the interest-bearing liabilities acquired in the merger with PSC in the fourth quarter of 2017. The primary driver in this increase was in average interest-bearing deposits which increased \$2.1 billion in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. Total deposits obtained through the PSC acquisition were \$2.5 billion. The increase in interest expense in the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017 was largely driven by higher balances in all interest-bearing liabilities, with the exception of federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements, as well as the impact of higher interest rates on our interest-bearing liabilities. The increase in rates was due to the fact that the cost of deposits acquired through the merger with PSC were at higher rates than that of our legacy deposits and due to the Federal Reserve increasing the federal funds target rate 100 basis points since September 2017. Overall, this resulted in a 44 basis point increase in the average rate on all interest-bearing liabilities from the three months ended September 30, 2017. Some key highlights are outlined below:

- Average interest-bearing deposits for the three months ended September 30, 2018 increased 33.5% from the same period in 2017.
- Interest-bearing deposits increased \$1.9 billion to \$8.5 billion at September 30, 2018 from the period end balance at September 30, 2017 of \$6.6 billion. This was mainly the result of the addition of interest bearing-deposits acquired through the PSC merger during the fourth quarter of 2017, which totaled \$1.6 billion at September 30, 2018. Interest-bearing deposits grew \$277.3 million through organic growth outside the acquisition since September 30, 2017. We continue to monitor and adjust rates paid on deposit products as part of our strategy to manage our net interest margin.
- Average transaction and money market accounts balances increased 32.9%, up \$1.3 billion from the average balance in the third quarter of 2017 as balances acquired from the PSC transaction totaled approximately \$978,000 at September 30, 2018. Interest expense on transaction and money market accounts increased \$5.9 million as a result of the growth in average balances and a 42 basis point increase in the average cost of funds to 53 basis points for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017.
- Average savings account balances increased 5.2%, up \$72.1 million from the average balance in the third quarter of 2017 as balances acquired from the PSC transaction totaled approximately \$106.0 million at September 30, 2018. Interest expense on savings accounts increased \$847,000 as a result of the growth in average balances and a 23 basis point increase in the average rate to 38 basis points for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017.
- The average rate on certificates of deposit and other time deposits for the three months ended September 30, 2018 increased 54 basis points to 106 basis points from the comparable period in 2017. Average balances on

Table of Contents

certificates of deposits and other time deposits for the three months ended September 30, 2018 increased \$765.0 million from the comparable period in 2017. This was mainly the result of the addition of certificates of deposit from the PSC acquisition, which totaled \$539.0 million at September 30, 2018.

· In the third quarter of 2018, average other borrowings increased \$26.5 million compared to the third quarter of 2017. The average rate on other borrowings experienced a 123 basis point increase to 4.82% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 compared to 3.59% for the same period in 2017. The increase in average balance was the result of trust preferred subordinated debt acquired in the PSC merger totaling \$40.9 million during the fourth quarter of 2017. This increase was partially offset by short-term FHLB advances averaging \$18.7 million in the third quarter of 2017 from the SBFC merger that were paid off in the third and fourth quarters of 2017. The increase in the average cost is due to increased rates on our long term trust preferred borrowings which reprice quarterly and are tied to 3 month LIBOR.

Noninterest-Bearing Deposits

Noninterest-bearing deposits are transaction accounts that provide our Bank with “interest-free” sources of funds. Average noninterest-bearing deposits increased \$535.0 million, or 20.4%, to \$3.2 billion in the third quarter of 2018 compared to \$2.6 billion during the same period in 2017. The noninterest-bearing deposits added through the PSC acquisition totaled approximately \$466.9 million at September 30, 2018. At September 30, 2018, the period end balance of noninterest-bearing deposits was \$3.2 billion, exceeding the September 30, 2017 balance by \$651.9 million.

Provision for Loan Losses and Nonperforming Assets

The ALLL is based upon estimates made by management. We maintain an ALLL at a level that we believe is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses on individually evaluated loans that are determined to be impaired as well as estimated credit losses inherent in the remainder of our loan portfolio. Arriving at the allowance involves a high degree of management judgment and results in a range of estimated losses. We regularly evaluate the adequacy of the allowance through our internal risk rating system, outside and internal credit review, and regulatory agency examinations to assess the quality of the loan portfolio and identify problem loans. The evaluation process also includes our analysis of current economic conditions, composition of the loan portfolio, past due and nonaccrual loans, concentrations of credit, lending policies and procedures, and historical loan loss experience. The provision for loan losses is charged to expense in an amount necessary to maintain the allowance at an appropriate level.

The ALLL on non-acquired loans consists of general and specific reserves. The general reserves are determined by applying loss percentages to the portfolio that are based on historical loss experience for each class of loans and management’s evaluation and “risk grading” of the loan portfolio. Additionally, the general economic and business conditions affecting key lending areas, credit quality trends, collateral values, loan volumes and concentrations, seasoning of the loan portfolio, the findings of internal and external credit reviews and results from external bank regulatory examinations are included in this evaluation. Currently, these adjustments are applied to the non-acquired loan portfolio when estimating the level of reserve required. The specific reserves are determined on a loan-by-loan basis based on management’s evaluation of our exposure for each credit, given the current payment status of the loan and the value of any underlying collateral. These are loans classified by management as doubtful or substandard. For

such loans that are also classified as impaired, an allowance is established when the discounted cash flows (or collateral value or observable market price) of the impaired loan is lower than the carrying value of that loan. Generally, the need for a specific reserve is evaluated on impaired loans, and once a specific reserve is established for a loan, a charge-off of that amount occurs in the quarter subsequent to the establishment of the specific reserve. Loans that are determined to be impaired are provided a specific reserve, if necessary, and are excluded from the calculation of the general reserves.

We segregate the acquired loan portfolio into performing loans (“non credit impaired”) and credit impaired loans. The acquired non credit impaired loans and acquired revolving type loans are accounted for under FASB ASC 310 20, with each loan being accounted for individually. Acquired credit impaired loans are recorded net of any acquisition accounting discounts and have no ALLL associated with them at acquisition date. The related discount, if applicable, is accreted into interest income over the remaining contractual life of the loan using the level yield method. Subsequent deterioration in the credit quality of these loans is recognized by recording a provision for loan losses through the income statement, increasing the non acquired and acquired non credit impaired ALLL. The acquired credit impaired loans will follow the description in the next paragraph.

Table of Contents

In determining the acquisition date fair value of acquired credit impaired loans, and in subsequent accounting, the Company generally aggregates purchased loans into pools of loans with common risk characteristics. Expected cash flows at the acquisition date in excess of the fair value of loans are recorded as interest income over the life of the loans using a level yield method if the timing and amount of the future cash flows of the pool is reasonably estimable. Subsequent to the acquisition date, increases in cash flows over those expected at the acquisition date are recognized as interest income prospectively. Decreases in expected cash flows after the acquisition date are recognized by recording an ALLL. Evidence of credit quality deterioration for the loan pools may include information such as increased past due and nonaccrual levels and migration in the pools to lower loan grades. For further discussion of the Company's ALLL on acquired loans, see Note 6—Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses.

During the third quarter of 2018, the valuation allowance on acquired credit impaired loans decreased by \$458,000. This was the result of impairment releases totaling \$284,000 which was recorded through the provision for loan losses, in addition to loan removals from loans being paid off, fully charged off or transferred to OREO of \$174,000. During the third quarter of 2017, we recorded impairments totaling \$127,000, offset by loan removals of \$198,000. Impairments are recognized immediately and releases are generally spread over time.

Net charge offs related to “acquired non-credit impaired loans” were \$70,000, or 0.01% annualized, in the third quarter of 2018; and we recorded a provision for loan losses, accordingly. Net charge-offs in the second quarter of 2018 totaled \$1.1 million, or 0.14% annualized. This charge off level was primarily the result of a specific relationship, and was not representative of a particular trend within any of our markets. The company recorded net recoveries in the third quarter of 2017 of \$4,000.

Table of Contents

The following table presents a summary of the changes in the ALLL for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | 2017 | | | |
|--|--|---|---|-----------|-----------------------|---|---|-----------|
| | Non-acquired Loans | Acquired Non-credit Impaired Loans | Acquired Credit Impaired Loans | Total | Non-acquired Loans | Acquired Non-credit Impaired Loans | Acquired Credit Impaired Loans | Total |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 47,874 | \$ — | \$ 4,426 | \$ 52,300 | \$ 40,149 | \$ — | \$ 3,741 | \$ 43,890 |
| Loans charged-off | (1,891) | (97) | — | (1,988) | (1,383) | (275) | — | (1,658) |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off | 555 | 27 | — | 582 | 836 | 279 | — | 1,115 |
| Net charge-offs | (1,336) | (70) | — | (1,406) | (547) | 4 | — | (543) |
| Provision for loan losses | 3,331 | 70 | (284) | 3,117 | 1,939 | (4) | 127 | 2,062 |
| Reductions due to loan removals | — | — | (174) | (174) | — | — | (198) | (198) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 49,869 | \$ — | \$ 3,968 | \$ 53,837 | \$ 41,541 | \$ — | \$ 3,670 | \$ 45,211 |
| Total non-acquired loans: | | | | | | | | |
| At period end | \$ 7,606,478 | | | | \$ 6,230,327 | | | |
| Average | 7,372,630 | | | | 6,123,750 | | | |
| Net charge-offs as a percentage of average non-acquired loans (annualized) | 0.07 | % | | | 0.04 | % | | |
| Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of period end non-acquired loans | 0.66 | % | | | 0.67 | % | | |
| Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of period end non-performing non-acquired loans (“NPLs”) | 325.62 | % | | | 322.12 | % | | |

| | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 | | | | 2017 | | | |
|--|---|----------|----------|--|------|----------|----------|--|
| | | Acquired | Acquired | | | Acquired | Acquired | |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | Non-acquired | Non-credit Impaired | Credit Impaired | | Non-acquired | Non-credit Impaired | Credit Impaired |
|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| (Dollars in thousands) | Loans | Loans | Loans | Total | Loans | Loans | Loans |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 43,448 | \$ — | \$ 4,627 | \$ 48,075 | \$ 36,960 | \$ — | \$ 3,395 |
| Loans charged-off | (4,300) | (1,614) | — | (5,914) | (3,972) | (1,165) | — |
| Recoveries of loans previously charged off | 2,408 | 279 | — | 2,687 | 2,041 | 414 | — |
| Net charge-offs | (1,892) | (1,335) | — | (3,227) | (1,931) | (751) | — |
| Provision for loan losses | 8,313 | 1,335 | 401 | 10,049 | 6,512 | 751 | 819 |
| Reductions due to loan removals | — | — | (1,060) | (1,060) | — | — | (544) |
| Balance at end of period | \$ 49,869 | \$ — | \$ 3,968 | \$ 53,837 | \$ 41,541 | \$ — | \$ 3,670 |
| Total non-acquired loans: | | | | | | | |
| At period end | \$ 7,606,478 | | | | \$ 6,230,327 | | |
| Average | 6,986,263 | | | | 5,770,160 | | |
| Net charge-offs as a percentage of average non-acquired loans (annualized) | 0.04 | % | | | 0.04 | % | |
| Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of period end non-acquired loans | 0.66 | % | | | 0.67 | % | |
| Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of period end non-performing non-acquired loans ("NPLs") | 325.62 | % | | | 322.12 | % | |

The ALLL as a percent of non-acquired loans continues to reflect the Company's solid and stable credit quality over the last year. Although total past due and nonaccrual loans increased slightly by \$1.3 million in the third quarter of 2018, compared to the same quarter in 2017, total non-acquired past due and nonaccrual loans as a percentage of total non-acquired loans declined 5 basis points. Bankruptcies and foreclosures also declined as a percentage of total non-acquired loans in the third quarter of 2018, compared to the third quarter of 2017. Nonaccrual and past due loans increased slightly by \$2.9 million or 2 basis points as a percentage of total non-acquired loans when compared to the second quarter of 2018. Classified and bankruptcies and foreclosures loan balances remained fairly flat when compared to the second quarter of 2018 and both declined as a percentage of total non-acquired loans. Overall net charge offs for the quarter on non-acquired loans was 7 basis points annualized, or \$1.3 million, compared to 4 basis points annualized, or \$547,000, a year ago, and 1 basis point, or \$189,000 in the second quarter of 2018. Net

charge-offs related to the non-acquired loan portfolio were primarily from overdraft and ready reserve accounts over the past several quarters. During the third quarter of 2018, net charge-offs related to the non-acquired loan portfolio excluding overdraft and ready reserve accounts were \$540,000 during the third quarter of 2018. Net charge-offs related to the non-acquired loan portfolio excluding overdraft and ready reserve accounts have been in a net recovery position over the prior four quarters (2nd quarter 2018 through third quarter of 2017). During the current quarter, charge-offs on commercial owner occupied loans increased \$496,000 and overall recoveries on non-acquired loans declined by \$497,000, which contributed to the increase in net charge-offs from the second quarter of 2018. Excluding acquired assets, nonperforming loans increased by \$2.4 million and \$445,000, respectively, to \$15.3 million during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the third quarter of 2017 and second quarter of 2018. However, as a percentage of total non-acquired loans, nonperforming loans

Table of Contents

declined by .01% over both periods. The ratio of the ALLL to cover total nonperforming non-acquired loans increased from 322.12% at September 30, 2017 and 292.95% at December 31, 2017 to 325.62% at September 30, 2018.

We increased the ALLL compared to the third quarter of 2017, as well as compared to the second quarter of 2018, due primarily to loan growth and increased risk and uncertainty in new and expanded markets from our mergers in 2017. From a general perspective, we generally consider a three-year historical loss rate on all loan portfolios, unless circumstances within a portfolio loan type require the use of an alternate historical loss rate to better capture the risk within the portfolio. We also consider qualitative factors such as economic risk, model risk and operational risk when determining the ALLL. We adjust our qualitative factors to account for uncertainty and certain risk inherent in the portfolio that cannot be measured with historical loss rates. All of these factors are reviewed and adjusted each reporting period to account for management's assessment of loss within the loan portfolio. Overall, the general reserve increased by \$8.5 million compared to the balance at September 30, 2017, and \$2.2 million compared to the balance at June 30, 2018.

On a specific reserve basis, the ALLL decreased \$172,000 from June 30, 2018 to \$1.7 million, with loan balances being evaluated for specific reserves decreasing \$8.0 million during the third quarter of 2018, to \$54.6 million. Specific reserves decreased \$205,000 from \$1.9 million at September 30, 2017 with the loan balances being evaluated for specific reserves decreasing \$6.2 million from \$60.8 million at September 30, 2017. The decrease in loans being evaluated for specific reserves during the third quarter of 2018 compared to both the same period in 2017, as well as the previous quarter, is primarily due to the maturity or roll off of builder loans for which greater scrutiny was provided. These builder loans for which greater scrutiny was provided were all performing under their contractual terms.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, qualitative factors declined by 1 basis point, which is reflective of stability in the unemployment rates and economy as a whole within the markets that we serve. We continue to work our nonperforming assets out through collections, transfers to OREO and disposals of OREO.

Table of Contents

The following table summarizes our nonperforming assets for the past five quarters:

| (Dollars in thousands) | September 30, 2018 | | June 30, 2018 | | March 31, 2018 | | December 31, 2017 | | September 30, 2017 | |
|--|--------------------------|---|------------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| Non-acquired: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonaccrual loans | \$ 14,214 | | \$ 13,858 | | \$ 13,327 | | \$ 13,415 | | \$ 11,509 | |
| Accruing loans past due 90 days or more | 36 | | 110 | | 198 | | 491 | | 529 | |
| Restructured loans - nonaccrual | 1,065 | | 902 | | 782 | | 925 | | 858 | |
| Total nonperforming loans | 15,315 | | 14,870 | | 14,307 | | 14,831 | | 12,896 | |
| Other real estate owned (2) | 3,154 | | 8,042 | | 2,363 | | 2,415 | | 6,219 | |
| Other nonperforming assets (3) | 75 | | 137 | | — | | 121 | | 111 | |
| Total non-acquired nonperforming assets | 18,544 | | 23,049 | | 16,670 | | 17,367 | | 19,226 | |
| Acquired non-credit impaired: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nonaccrual loans | 10,798 | | 9,373 | | 8,076 | | 9,397 | | 5,457 | |
| Accruing loans past due 90 days or more | 2 | | 217 | | 157 | | 50 | | 944 | |
| Total acquired nonperforming loans (1) | 10,800 | | 9,590 | | 8,233 | | 9,447 | | 6,401 | |
| Acquired OREO and other nonperforming assets: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Acquired OREO (2) | 8,965 | | 9,180 | | 8,710 | | 8,788 | | 7,308 | |
| Other acquired nonperforming assets (3) | 337 | | 347 | | 429 | | 475 | | 538 | |
| Total acquired OREO and other nonperforming assets | 9,302 | | 9,527 | | 9,139 | | 9,263 | | 7,846 | |
| Total nonperforming assets | \$ 38,646 | | \$ 42,166 | | \$ 34,042 | | \$ 36,077 | | \$ 33,473 | |
| Excluding Acquired Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total NPAs as a percentage of total loans and repossessed assets (4) | 0.24 | % | 0.32 | % | 0.25 | % | 0.27 | % | 0.31 | % |
| Total NPAs as a percentage of total assets (5) | 0.13 | % | 0.16 | % | 0.11 | % | 0.12 | % | 0.17 | % |
| Total NPLs as a percentage of total loans (4) | 0.20 | % | 0.21 | % | 0.21 | % | 0.23 | % | 0.21 | % |
| Including Acquired Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total NPAs as a percentage of total loans and repossessed assets (4) | 0.35 | % | 0.39 | % | 0.32 | % | 0.34 | % | 0.40 | % |
| Total NPAs as a percentage of total assets | 0.27 | % | 0.29 | % | 0.23 | % | 0.25 | % | 0.30 | % |
| Total NPLs as a percentage of total loans (4) | 0.24 | % | 0.23 | % | 0.21 | % | 0.23 | % | 0.23 | % |

- (1) Excludes the acquired credit impaired loans that are contractually past due 90 days or more totaling \$17.9 million, \$19.0 million, \$20.1 million, \$16.7 million and \$13.1 million as of September 30, 2018, June 30, 2018, March 31, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, respectively, including the valuation discount. Acquired credit impaired loans are considered to be performing due to the application of the accretion method under FASB ASC Topic 310-30. (For further discussion of the Company's application of the accretion method, see "Business Combinations and Method of Accounting for Loans Acquired" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (2) Includes certain real estate acquired as a result of foreclosure and property not intended for bank use.
- (3) Consists of non-real estate foreclosed assets, such as repossessed vehicles.
- (4) Loan data excludes mortgage loans held for sale.
- (5) For purposes of this calculation, total assets include all assets (both acquired and non-acquired).

Nonperforming non-acquired loans, including restructured loans, were \$15.3 million, or 0.20% of non-acquired loans, at September 30, 2018, an increase of \$2.4 million, or 18.8%, from September 30, 2017. The increase in nonperforming loans was driven primarily by an increase in consumer nonaccrual loans of \$1.9 million, commercial nonaccrual loans of \$818,000 and restructured loan nonaccruals of \$207,000, offset by a decline in past due 90 day loans still accruing of \$493,000. Nonperforming non-acquired loans overall, including restructured loans, increased by \$445,000 during the third quarter of 2018 from the level at June 30, 2018. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in consumer nonaccrual loans of \$545,000 and restructured nonaccrual loans of \$163,000, offset by a decline in commercial nonaccrual loans of \$189,000 and past due 90 day loans still accruing of \$74,000. Non-acquired nonperforming loans still remain at historically low levels at September 30, 2018.

Table of Contents

Nonperforming acquired non-credit impaired loans were \$10.8 million, or 0.39% of acquired non-credit impaired loans, at September 30, 2018, an increase of \$4.4 million, or 68.7%, from September 30, 2017. As a percentage of the acquired non-credit impaired loan portfolio, nonperforming loans declined by 5 basis points from 0.44% at September 30, 2017. This decline in percentage was due to the addition of the PSC loan portfolio in the fourth quarter of 2017. The increase in nonperforming loans was driven primarily by an increase in consumer nonaccrual loans of \$3.9 million and commercial nonaccrual loans of \$1.5 million offset by a decline in past due 90 day loans still accruing of \$942,000. Nonperforming acquired non-credit impaired loans increased by \$1.2 million during the third quarter of 2018 from the level at June 30, 2018. As a percentage of the acquired non-credit impaired loan portfolio, nonperforming loans increased by 8 basis points from 0.31% at September 30, 2017. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in consumer nonaccrual loans of \$1.1 million and commercial nonaccrual loans of \$300,000 offset by a decline in past due 90 day loans still accruing of \$215,000.

At September 30, 2018, OREO totaled \$12.1 million which included \$3.1 million in non-acquired OREO and \$9.0 million in acquired OREO. Total OREO declined by \$5.1 million from the June 30, 2018 balance of \$17.2 million with \$4.9 million of this decline coming in non-acquired OREO. This decline was due to the disposition of 24 properties during the third quarter of 2018, and the Company expects the OREO balance to decline during the fourth quarter of 2018 as the disposition of these assets continue. At September 30, 2018, non-acquired OREO consisted of 21 properties with an average value of \$150,000. This compared to 26 properties with an average value of \$309,000 at June 30, 2018. At September 30, 2018, acquired OREO consisted of 63 properties with an average value of \$142,000. This compared to 60 properties with an average value of \$153,000 at June 30, 2018. In the third quarter of 2018, we added four properties with an aggregate value of \$352,000 into non-acquired OREO, and we sold nine properties with a basis of \$5.2 million. We added 18 properties with an aggregate value of \$1.4 million into acquired OREO, and we sold 15 properties with a basis of \$1.4 million.

Potential Problem Loans

Potential problem loans (excluding all acquired loans) totaled \$8.6 million, or 0.11% of total non-acquired loans outstanding, at September 30, 2018, compared to \$5.2 million, or 0.08% of total non-acquired loans outstanding, at December 31, 2017, and compared to \$8.8 million, or 0.14% of total non-acquired loans outstanding, at September 30, 2017. Potential problem loans related to acquired non-credit impaired loans totaled \$4.9 million, or 0.18% of total acquired non-credit impaired loans, at September 30, 2018, compared to \$13.4 million, or 0.38% of total acquired non-credit impaired loans outstanding, at December 31, 2017, and compared to \$7.1 million, or 0.49% of total acquired non-credit impaired loans outstanding, at September 30, 2017. All potential problem loans represent those loans where information about possible credit problems of the borrowers has caused management to have serious concern about the borrower's ability to comply with present repayment terms.

Noninterest Income

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | Nine Months Ended | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
| | September 30, | | September 30, | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Fees on deposit accounts | \$ 17,790 | \$ 20,144 | \$ 62,945 | \$ 59,541 |

Edgar Filing: SOUTH STATE Corp - Form 10-Q

| | | | | |
|--|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Mortgage banking income | 2,824 | 3,446 | 11,089 | 14,210 |
| Trust and investment services income | 7,527 | 6,310 | 22,608 | 18,703 |
| Securities gains, net | (11) | 1,278 | (652) | 1,388 |
| Other-than-temporary impairment losses | — | (753) | — | (753) |
| Recoveries on acquired loans | 1,238 | 1,944 | 6,379 | 5,647 |
| Other | 2,659 | 1,367 | 7,738 | 4,532 |
| Total noninterest income | \$ 32,027 | \$ 33,736 | \$ 110,107 | \$ 103,268 |

Note that “Fees on deposit accounts” include service charges on deposit accounts and bankcard income

Noninterest income decreased by \$1.7 million, or 5.1%, during the third quarter of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. The quarterly decrease in total noninterest income primarily resulted from the following:

- Fees on deposit accounts decreased \$2.4 million, or 11.7%, which resulted primarily from lower bankcard service income of \$4.0 million due to the cap on fees charged related to the Durbin amendment that became effective of July 1, 2018. The decline related to bankcard service income was partially offset by higher service charges on deposit accounts associated with the increase in customers and accounts through the merger with PSC;

Table of Contents

- Mortgage banking income decreased by \$622,000, or 18.0%, which was a result of lower income from the secondary market of \$1.4 million due to lower activity and sales volume partially offset by an increase of \$789,000 in income from mortgage servicing rights, net of the hedge which was mainly the result of an increase in the fair value due to changes in interest rates; and
- Recoveries on acquired loans declined \$706,000, or 36.3%; partially offset by
- Trust and investment services income increased by \$1.2 million, or 19.3%, due to the increase in wealth customers and assets under management added through the PSC merger and through organic growth of the legacy wealth business; and
- Other noninterest income increased by \$1.3 million, or 94.5%, due to an increase from income of \$411,000 from the capital markets division related to fees from swap transactions and from an increase in BOLI income of \$562,000, or 60.7%, related to policies acquired in the PSC merger.

Noninterest income increased by \$6.8 million, or 6.6%, during the first nine months of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. This year over year increase resulted primarily from the following:

- Fees on deposit accounts increased \$3.4 million, or 5.7%, which resulted primarily from higher bankcard services income (during the first six months of 2018 before the Durbin amendment took effect) and higher service charges on deposit accounts associated with the increase in customers and accounts through the merger with PSC;
- Trust and investment services income increased \$3.9 million, or 20.9%, due to the increase in wealth customers added with the PSC merger and through organic growth of the legacy wealth business;
- Other noninterest income increased by \$3.2 million, or 70.7%, mainly due to an increase from income of \$1.2 million from the capital markets division related to fees from swap transactions and from an increase in BOLI income of \$1.6 million related to policies acquired in the PSC merger; and
- Recoveries on acquired loans increased \$732,000, or 13.0%; partially offset by
 - Mortgage banking income decreased by \$3.1 million, or 22.0%, which was a result of lower income from the secondary market of \$4.2 million due to lower activity and sales volume partially offset by an increase of \$1.1 million in income from mortgage servicing rights, net of the hedge which was the result of an increase in the fair value due to changes in interest rates.

Reclassification of Interchange network costs

ASU Topic 606 requires us to report network costs associated with debit card and ATM transactions netted against the related fees from such transactions. Previously, such network costs were reported as a component of noninterest expense as Bankcard Expense. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, gross interchange and debit card transaction fees totaled \$5.5 million and \$27.2 million, respectively while the related network costs totaled \$3.2 million and \$9.1 million, respectively. On a net basis we reported \$2.3 million and \$18.0 million, respectively, as interchange and debit card transactions fees in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Income as noninterest income in Fees on Deposit Accounts for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. (See Bankcard Services Income section below for discussion on decline in gross interchange fees during the third quarter of 2018) We also made this reclassification for the comparable periods in 2017. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, gross interchange and debit card transaction fees totaled \$8.7 million and \$26.4 million, respectively while related network costs totaled \$2.3 million and \$6.8 million, respectively. On a net basis we reported \$6.4 million and \$19.6 million, respectively, as net interchange and debit card transactions fees as noninterest

income in Fees on Deposit Accounts for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Bankcard Services Income

We exceeded \$10 billion in total consolidated assets upon consummation of our merger with SBFC on January 3, 2017. Banks with over \$10 billion in total assets are no longer exempt from the requirements of the Federal Reserve's rules on interchange transaction fees for debit cards. This means that, beginning on July 1, 2018, the Bank was limited to receiving only a "reasonable" interchange transaction fee for any debit card transactions processed using debit cards issued by the Bank to our customers. The Federal Reserve has determined that it is unreasonable for a bank with more than \$10 billion in total assets to receive more than \$0.21 plus 5 basis points of the transaction plus a \$0.01 fraud adjustment for an interchange transaction fee for debit card transactions. This reduction in the amount of interchange fees we receive for electronic debit interchange began reducing our revenues in the third quarter of 2018. As noted above, bankcard income including interchange transaction fees is included in "Fees on deposit accounts". In the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, we earned approximately \$5.2 million and \$25.6 million, respectively, in

Table of Contents

interchange transaction fees for debit cards. We estimate that bankcard service income was reduced by approximately \$4.8 million during the third quarter of 2018 due to the change in regulation on the amount that can be charged for interchange transaction fees. This regulation became effective with respect to us on July 1, 2018.

Noninterest Expense

| (Dollars in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | Nine Months Ended | |
|---|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
| | September 30, | | September 30, | |
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2018 | 2017 |
| Salaries and employee benefits | \$ 57,934 | \$ 47,245 | \$ 175,425 | \$ 143,711 |
| Net occupancy expense | 7,630 | 6,214 | 23,611 | 18,650 |
| Information services expense | 7,804 | 6,003 | 26,445 | 18,776 |
| Furniture and equipment expense | 4,605 | 3,751 | 13,750 | 11,422 |
| OREO expense and loan related | (19) | 1,753 | 2,679 | 5,648 |
| Bankcard expense | 379 | 444 | 1,381 | 1,623 |
| Amortization of intangibles | 3,537 | 2,494 | 10,672 | 7,496 |
| Supplies, printing and postage expense | 1,561 | 1,491 | 4,359 | 4,715 |
| Professional fees | 2,138 | 1,265 | 5,735 | 4,637 |
| FDIC assessment and other regulatory charges | 2,525 | 918 | 7,065 | 3,029 |
| Advertising and marketing | 1,049 | 852 | 2,948 | 2,400 |
| Merger and branch consolidation related expense | 4,476 | 1,551 | 29,868 | 26,882 |
| Other | 6,675 | 5,289 | 20,325 | 17,066 |
| Total noninterest expense | \$ 100,294 | \$ 79,270 | \$ 324,263 | \$ 266,055 |

Noninterest expense increased by \$21.0 million, or 26.5%, in the third quarter of 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. The quarterly increase in total noninterest expense primarily resulted from the following:

- Salaries and employee benefits expense increased by \$10.7 million, or 22.6%, in 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was mainly attributable to the addition of personnel through the merger with PSC. The number of full time equivalent employees increased by 385, or 17.1%, from September 30, 2017 to September 30, 2018;
- An increase in merger and branch consolidation related expense of \$2.9 million, or 188.6%, compared to the third quarter of 2017. This increase in costs was primarily related to the merger with PSC which occurred in the fourth quarter of 2017 and which the conversion for PSC occurred in the second quarter of 2018;
- Information services expense was up by \$1.8 million, or 30.0%, in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was related to the additional cost associated with facilities, employees and systems added through the merger with PSC. The number of branches increased by 39 from 129 at September 30, 2017 to 168 at September 30, 2018 related to the merger with PSC;
- Net occupancy expense and furniture and equipment expense increased by \$1.4 million and \$854,000, respectively, in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. These increases were due to additional costs related to the facilities added through the acquisition of PSC. The number of branches increased by 39 from 129 at September 30, 2017 to 168 at September 30, 2018 related to the merger with PSC;

FDIC assessment and other regulatory charges increased \$1.6 million, or 175.1%, in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was due to the Company exceeding \$10.0 billion in assets for four consecutive quarters which changed the assessment calculation by the FDIC for the Company;

- Other noninterest expense increased \$1.4 million, or 26.2%, in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was mainly due to a \$734,000 increase in business development and employee related costs from the merger with PSC and a \$417,000 increase in the amortization of tax credit partnership investments due to the addition of four new investments in 2018; and
- Amortization of intangibles increased \$1.0 million due to amortization from the core deposit intangible created with the merger with PSC; partially offset by
- OREO and loan related expense decreased \$1.7 million due to a net gain recorded on the disposition of 24 properties in the third quarter of 2018.

Noninterest expense increased by \$58.2 million, or 21.9%, during the first nine months of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. This year over year increase resulted primarily from the following:

Table of Contents

- Salaries and employee benefits expense increased by \$31.7 million in the first nine months of 2018 compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was mainly attributable to salaries and employee benefits related to the addition of personnel mainly through the merger with PSC. The number of full time equivalent employees increased by 385, or 17.1%, from September 30, 2017 to September 30, 2018. The increase was also attributable to the payment of bonuses to employees in early February of \$2.8 million;
- Information services expense was up by \$7.7 million in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was related to the additional cost associated with facilities, employees and systems added through the merger with PSC. The number of branches increased by 39 from 129 at September 30, 2017 to 168 at September 30, 2018 related to the merger with PSC;
- Net occupancy expense and furniture and equipment expense increased by \$5.0 million and \$2.3 million, respectively, in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. These increases were due to additional costs related to the facilities added through the acquisition of PSC. The number of branches increased by 39 from 129 at September 30, 2017 to 168 at September 30, 2018 related to the merger with PSC;
- FDIC assessment and other regulatory charges increased \$4.0 million in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was due to the Company exceeding \$10.0 billion in assets for four consecutive quarters which changed the assessment calculation by the FDIC for the Company;
 - Other noninterest expense increased \$3.3 million in 2018 as compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was mainly due to a \$1.6 million increase in business development and employee related costs related to the merger with PSC and a \$1.2 million increase in the amortization of tax credit partnership investments due to the addition of four new investments in 2018; and
- Amortization of intangibles increased \$3.2 million due to amortization from the core deposit intangible created with the merger with PSC.

See in Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and in the Noninterest Income section above a discussion on the reclassification of our interchange network costs to net against interchange network fees included in Fees of Deposit Accounts in Noninterest income.

Income Tax Expense

Our effective income tax rate was 17.26% and 20.14%, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. This compares to 33.53% and 32.35%, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The reason for the decline during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 compared to the same periods in 2017 is due mainly to the implementation of the Tax Reform Act that was signed into law in December 2017 and effective for 2018. In addition, we had an increase in federal tax credits that are expected to be generated during the year, an increase in the impact of excess tax benefit recorded on equity awards, and a tax benefit recorded as a result of updating the prior year provisional amount recorded to account for the effects of the Tax Reform Act. While we took significant efforts to update the prior year provisional amount related to the law change in previous quarters, the Company recorded a \$1.6 million tax benefit related to the revaluation of deferred taxes in the current quarter. The benefit was the result of return to provision items including acquired loan accounting and an accounting method study completed during the quarter.

Capital Resources

Our ongoing capital requirements have been met primarily through retained earnings, less the payment of cash dividends. As of September 30, 2018, shareholders' equity was \$2.4 billion, an increase of \$59.2 million, or 2.6%, from December 31, 2017, and an increase of \$735.3 million, or 45.0%, from \$1.6 billion at September 30, 2017. The driving factor for the increase from year-end was attributable to net income of \$129.9 million, which was offset by the common stock dividend paid of \$37.5 million and an increase in the accumulated other comprehensive loss of \$34.1 million. At September 30, 2018, we had accumulated other comprehensive loss of \$44.5 million compared to an accumulated other comprehensive loss of \$10.4 million at December 31, 2017. This change was mainly attributable to the increase of \$32.9 million, net of tax, in the unrealized loss position in the available for sale securities portfolio during the first nine months of 2018 due to the rising rate environment. The increase in shareholders' equity from September 30, 2017 was primarily the result of the issuance of common stock through the merger with PSC during the fourth quarter of 2017 of \$688.6 million. The increase was also attributable to net income of \$132.2 million and partially offset by dividends paid to common shareholders of \$47.2 million and an increase in the accumulated other comprehensive loss of \$40.7 million. Our common equity-to-assets ratio was 16.31% at September 30, 2018, up from 15.96% at December 31, 2017 and 14.62% at September 30, 2017.

Table of Contents

In March 2017, the Board of Directors approved and reset the number of shares available to be repurchased under the 2004 stock repurchase program to 1,000,000 of which 900,000 was still available for repurchase as of September 30, 2018. Starting in late October of 2018, the Company began repurchasing its common shares in open market transactions. The Company made this determination after considering the liquidity needs and capital resources as well as the estimated current value of the Company's net assets. The number of shares to be purchased and the timing of the purchases are based on a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, the level of cash balances, general business conditions, regulatory requirements, the market price of the Company's common stock, and the availability of alternative investment opportunities. As of the date of this filing, the Company has repurchased 351,200 shares at an average price of \$65.69 a share for a total of \$23.1 million in common stock since September 30, 2018 and may repurchase up to an additional 548,800 shares of common stock under the stock repurchase program.

We are subject to regulations with respect to certain risk-based capital ratios. These risk-based capital ratios measure the relationship of capital to a combination of balance sheet and off-balance sheet risks. The values of both balance sheet and off-balance sheet items are adjusted based on the rules to reflect categorical credit risk. In addition to the risk-based capital ratios, the regulatory agencies have also established a leverage ratio for assessing capital adequacy. The leverage ratio is equal to Tier 1 capital divided by total consolidated on-balance sheet assets (minus amounts deducted from Tier 1 capital). The leverage ratio does not involve assigning risk weights to assets.

As disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, in July 2013, the Federal Reserve announced its approval of a final rule to implement the regulatory capital reforms developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ("Basel III"), among other changes required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. Basel III became effective January 1, 2015, subject to a phase-in period for certain aspects of the new rules.

The Basel III capital rules framework requires banking organizations to hold more and higher quality capital, which acts as a financial cushion to absorb losses, taking into account the impact of risk. As applied to the Company and the Bank, the rules include a minimum ratio of common equity Tier 1 capital ("CET1") to risk-weighted assets of 4.5%. The rules also raise our minimum required ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets from 4% to 6%. Our minimum required leverage ratio under the rules is 4% (the rules eliminated a previous exemption that permitted a minimum leverage ratio of 3% for certain institutions). Our minimum required total capital to risk-weighted assets ratio remains at 8% under Basel III.

In order to avoid restrictions on capital distributions and discretionary bonus payments to executives, under the rules a covered banking organization will also be required to maintain a "capital conservation buffer" in addition to its minimum risk-based capital requirements. This buffer is required to consist solely of common equity Tier 1, and the buffer applies to all three risk-based measurements (CET1, Tier 1 capital and total capital). The capital conservation buffer was phased in over a four year period at 0.625% per annual, beginning January 1, 2016 and will become fully effective on January 1, 2019, and will ultimately consist of an additional amount of Tier 1 common equity equal to 2.5% of risk-weighted assets.

In terms of quality of capital, the rule emphasizes common equity Tier 1 capital and implements strict eligibility criteria for regulatory capital instruments. When implemented, the Basel III rules also changed the methodology for calculating risk-weighted assets to enhance risk sensitivity.

Under the Basel III rules, accumulated other comprehensive income (“AOCI”) is presumptively included in common equity Tier 1 capital and can operate to reduce this category of capital. When implemented, the final rule provided a one-time opportunity at the end of the first quarter of 2015 for covered banking organizations to opt out of much of this treatment of AOCI, which election the Bank and the Company have made. As a result, the Company and the Bank retain the pre-existing treatment for AOCI.

The Bank is also subject to the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, which identifies five capital categories for insured depository institutions (well capitalized, adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, and critically undercapitalized) and is based on specified thresholds for each of the three risk-based regulatory capital ratios (CET1, Tier 1 capital and total capital) and for the leverage ratio.

Table of Contents

The Company's and the Bank's regulatory capital ratios for the following periods are reflected below:

| | September 30, 2018 | | December 31, 2017 | | September 30, 2017 | |
|---|-----------------------|---|----------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| South State Corporation: | | | | | | |
| Common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital | 12.30 | % | 11.59 | % | 12.11 | % |
| Tier 1 risk-based capital | 13.31 | % | 12.60 | % | 12.96 | % |
| Total risk-based capital | 13.80 | % | 13.04 | % | 13.51 | % |
| Tier 1 leverage | 10.82 | % | 10.36 | % | 10.34 | % |
| South State Bank: | | | | | | |
| Common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital | 13.14 | % | 12.38 | % | 12.56 | % |
| Tier 1 risk-based capital | 13.14 | % | 12.38 | % | 12.56 | % |
| Total risk-based capital | 13.63 | % | 12.82 | % | 13.10 | % |
| Tier 1 leverage | 10.68 | % | 10.18 | % | 10.02 | % |

The Tier 1 leverage ratio increased compared to December 31, 2017 due to the increase in our capital outpacing the increase in our average asset size. The Common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital, Tier 1 risk-based capital and total risk-based capital ratios all increased compared to December 31, 2017 due to our capital increasing outpacing the increase in our risk-based assets. The increase in our capital was mainly attributable to net income in the first nine months of 2018 of \$129.9 million. Our capital ratios are currently well in excess of the minimum standards and continue to be in the "well capitalized" regulatory classification.

Liquidity

Liquidity refers to our ability to generate sufficient cash to meet our financial obligations, which arise primarily from the withdrawal of deposits, extension of credit and payment of operating expenses. Our Asset/Liability Management Committee ("ALCO") is charged with monitoring liquidity management policies, which are designed to ensure acceptable composition of asset/liability mix. Two critical areas of focus for ALCO are interest rate sensitivity and liquidity risk management. We have employed our funds in a manner to provide liquidity from both assets and liabilities sufficient to meet our cash needs.

Asset liquidity is maintained by the maturity structure of loans, investment securities and other short-term investments. Management has policies and procedures governing the length of time to maturity on loans and investments. Normally, changes in the earning asset mix are of a longer-term nature and are not utilized for day-to-day corporate liquidity needs.

Our liabilities provide liquidity on a day-to-day basis. Daily liquidity needs are met from deposit levels or from our use of federal funds purchased, securities sold under agreements to repurchase and other short-term borrowings. We engage in routine activities to retain deposits intended to enhance our liquidity position. These routine activities include various measures, such as the following:

- Emphasizing relationship banking to new and existing customers, where borrowers are encouraged and normally expected to maintain deposit accounts with our Bank;
- Pricing deposits, including certificates of deposit, at rate levels that will attract and/or retain balances of deposits that will enhance our Bank's asset/liability management and net interest margin requirements; and
- Continually working to identify and introduce new products that will attract customers or enhance our Bank's appeal as a primary provider of financial services.

Our non-acquired loan portfolio increased by approximately \$1.4 billion, or approximately 22.1%, compared to the balance at September 30, 2017, and by \$1.1 billion, or 17.2% annualized, compared to the balance at December 31, 2017.

Our investment securities portfolio increased \$234.2 million, or 17.5%, compared to the balance at September 30, 2017, and decreased by \$102.8 million compared to the balance at December 31, 2017. The main reason for the increase from September 30, 2017 was the addition of the investment portfolio of PSC through the merger in the fourth quarter of 2017, which totaled \$301.8 million at September 30, 2018. The reason for the decline since December 31, 2017 was that the total of mortgage paydowns of \$162.9 million, calls of \$12.1 million and sales of \$83.8 million have

Table of Contents

outpaced our purchases of \$203.4 million as well as the unrealized loss in the investment portfolio has increased \$40.7 million in the first nine months of 2018. Total cash and cash equivalents were \$307.3 million at September 30, 2018 as compared to \$377.6 million at December 31, 2017 and \$403.9 million at September 30, 2017.

At September 30, 2018, December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2017, the Company had \$12.0 million, \$43.6 million and \$23.9 million, respectively, in traditional, out-of-market brokered deposits and \$69.4 million, \$113.3 million, and \$52.5 million, respectively, of reciprocal brokered deposits. Total deposits were \$11.6 billion at September 30, 2018, up \$2.6 billion or 28.2%, from September 30, 2017. This increase was mainly related to the deposits acquired through the merger with PSC, which totaled \$2.1 billion at September 30, 2018. The deposits related to PSC included \$466.9 million in noninterest-bearing transaction accounts, \$445.0 million in interest-bearing transaction accounts, \$638.6 million in savings and money market accounts and \$539.0 million in certificates of deposit. These deposit balances do not include new deposits opened in the PSC market. The Company has had legacy deposit growth since September 30, 2017 of \$462.4 million, which included an increase in noninterest-bearing transaction accounts of \$185.0 million, interest-bearing transaction accounts of \$24.4 million, savings and money market account of \$55.3 million and certificates of deposit of \$197.7 million. Other borrowings increased \$32.6 million to \$115.9 million from the balance at September 30, 2017 of \$83.3 million. Other borrowings at September 30, 2017 included \$9.0 million in FHLB advances acquired in the SBFC merger. These advances were paid off in the fourth quarter of 2017. The balance in other borrowings at September 30, 2018 mainly consists of junior subordinated debt of \$115.0 million. With the merger with PSC, the Company acquired \$40.9 million in junior subordinated debt, \$270.0 million in FHLB borrowings and \$30.0 million senior debt. As of September 30, 2018 all of the debt acquired except for the junior subordinated debt has either matured or paid off. The Company borrowed \$100.0 million in FHLB short term advances in December 2017 to provide some liquidity related to the PSC acquisition but such debt was paid off in the second quarter of 2018. To the extent that we employ other types of non-deposit funding sources, typically to accommodate retail and correspondent customers, we continue to take in some shorter maturities of such funds. Our current approach may provide an opportunity to sustain a low funding rate or possibly lower our cost of funds but could also increase our cost of funds if interest rates rise.

Our ongoing philosophy is to remain in a liquid position taking into account our current composition of earning assets, asset quality, capital position, and operating results. Our liquid earning assets include federal funds sold, balances at the Federal Reserve Bank, reverse repurchase agreements, and/or other short-term investments. Cyclical and other economic trends and conditions can disrupt our Bank's desired liquidity position at any time. We expect that these conditions would generally be of a short-term nature. Under such circumstances, our Bank's federal funds sold position and any balances at the Federal Reserve Bank serve as the primary sources of immediate liquidity. At September 30, 2018, our Bank had total federal funds credit lines of \$556.0 million with no balance outstanding. If additional liquidity were needed, the Bank would turn to short-term borrowings as an alternative immediate funding source and would consider other appropriate actions such as promotions to increase core deposits or the sale of a portion of our investment portfolio. At September 30, 2018, our Bank had \$378.3 million of credit available at the Federal Reserve Bank's Discount Window, but had no outstanding advances as of the end of the quarter. In addition, we could draw on additional alternative immediate funding sources from lines of credit extended to us from our correspondent banks and/or the FHLB. At September 30, 2018, our Bank had a total FHLB credit facility of \$1.9 billion with total outstanding letters of credit consuming \$11.5 million, \$112,000 in outstanding advances and \$76,000 in credit enhancements from participation in the FHLB's Mortgage Partnership Finance Program. The Company has a \$10.0 million unsecured line of credit with U.S. Bank National Association with no outstanding advances. We believe that our liquidity position continues to be adequate and readily available.

Our contingency funding plans incorporate several potential stages based on liquidity levels. Also, we review on at least an annual basis our liquidity position and our contingency funding plans with our principal banking regulator. The Company maintains various wholesale sources of funding. If our deposit retention efforts were to be unsuccessful, our Company would utilize these alternative sources of funding. Under such circumstances, depending on the external source of funds, our interest cost would vary based on the range of interest rates charged to our Company. This could increase our Company's cost of funds, impacting net interest margins and net interest spreads.

Deposit and Loan Concentrations

We have no material concentration of deposits from any single customer or group of customers. We have no significant portion of our loans concentrated within a single industry or group of related industries. Furthermore, we attempt to avoid making loans that, in an aggregate amount, exceed 10% of total loans to a multiple number of borrowers engaged in similar business activities. As of September 30, 2018, there were no aggregated loan

Table of Contents

concentrations of this type. We do not believe there are any material seasonal factors that would have a material adverse effect on us. We do not have foreign loans or deposits.

Concentration of Credit Risk

We consider concentrations of credit to exist when, pursuant to regulatory guidelines, the amounts loaned to a multiple number of borrowers engaged in similar business activities which would cause them to be similarly impacted by general economic conditions represents 25% of total risk-based capital, or \$380.5 million at September 30, 2018. Based on this criteria, the Company had two such credit concentrations at September 30, 2018, including \$431.2 million of loans on hotels and motels and \$1.3 billion of loans to lessors (owners) of nonresidential buildings.

Additionally, we monitor two ratios regarding construction and commercial real estate lending as part of its concentration management processes. Both ratios are calculated by dividing certain types of loan balances for each of the two categories by the Bank's total risk-based capital. At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Bank's construction and land development loans as a percentage of total risk-based capital were 76.2% and 90.5%, respectively. The non-owner occupied loans which includes construction and land development loans along with non-owner occupied commercial real estate and multifamily loans as a percentage of total risk-based capital were 212.4% and 227.3% as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. Banking regulations have established guidelines for the construction ratio of less than 100% of total risk-based capital and for the non-owner occupied ratio of less than 300% of total risk-based capital. As of September 30, 2018, the Bank was well below the established regulatory guidelines. When a bank's ratios are in excess of one or both of these guidelines, banking regulations generally require an increased level of monitoring in these lending areas by bank management.

Cautionary Note Regarding Any Forward-Looking Statements

Statements included in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations that are not historical in nature are intended to be, and are hereby identified as, forward-looking statements for purposes of the safe harbor provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934. The words "may," "will," "anticipate," "should," "would," "believe," "contemplate," "expect," "estimate," "contend," and "intend," as well as other similar words and expressions of the future, are intended to identify forward-looking statements. We caution readers that forward-looking statements are estimates reflecting our judgment based on current information, and are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from anticipated results. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, the matters described in Item 1A. Risk Factors of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the following:

- Credit risk associated with an obligor's failure to meet the terms of any contract with the Bank or otherwise fail to perform as agreed;

- Interest rate risk involving the effect of a change in interest rates on both the Bank's earnings and the market value of the portfolio equity;
- Liquidity risk affecting our Bank's ability to meet its obligations when they come due;
- Price risk focusing on changes in market factors that may affect the value of financial instruments which are "marked-to-market" periodically;
- Merger and merger integration risk including potential deposit attrition, higher than expected costs, customer loss and business disruption, including, without limitation, potential difficulties in maintaining relationships with key personnel and other integration related-matters, and the potential inability to identify and successfully negotiate and complete additional successful combinations with potential merger or acquisition partners;
- Transaction risk arising from problems with service or product delivery;
- Compliance risk involving risk to earnings or capital resulting from violations of or nonconformance with laws, rules, regulations, prescribed practices, or ethical standards;
- Controls and procedures risk, including the potential failure or circumvention of our controls and procedures or failure to comply with regulations related to controls and procedures;
- Regulatory change risk resulting from new laws, rules, regulations, proscribed practices or ethical standards, including the possibility that regulatory agencies may require higher levels of capital above the current regulatory-mandated minimums, including the impact of the new capital rules under Basel III and the possibility of changes in accounting standards, policies, principles and practices, including changes in accounting principles relating to loan loss recognition;

Table of Contents

- Strategic risk resulting from adverse business decisions or improper implementation of business decisions;
- Reputation risk that adversely affects earnings or capital arising from negative public opinion;
- Terrorist activities risk that result in loss of consumer confidence and economic disruptions;
- Cybersecurity risk related to our dependence on internal computer systems and the technology of outside service providers, as well as the potential impacts of third-party security breaches, subjects us to potential business disruptions or financial losses resulting from deliberate attacks or unintentional events;
- Noninterest income risk resulting from the effect of final rules amending Regulation E that prohibit financial institutions from charging consumer fees for paying overdrafts on ATM and one-time debit card transactions, unless the consumer consents or opts-in to the overdraft service for those types of transactions;
- Economic downturn risk resulting in changes in the credit markets, greater than expected non-interest expenses, excessive loan losses and other factors, which risks could be exacerbated by potential negative economic developments resulting from the expiration of the federal tax reductions, and the implementation of federal spending cuts currently scheduled to go into effect; and
- \$10.0 billion asset size threshold risk resulting in increased expenses, loss of revenues, and increased regulatory scrutiny associated with our total assets exceeding \$10.0 billion.

Additional information with respect to factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by our forward-looking statements may also be included in other reports that the Company files with the SEC. The Company cautions that the foregoing list of risk factors is not exclusive and not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

For any forward-looking statements made in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or in any documents incorporated by reference into this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we claim the protection of the safe harbor for forward looking statements contained in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or the date of any document incorporated by reference in Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. We do not undertake to update forward looking statements to reflect facts, circumstances, assumptions or events that occur after the date the forward-looking statements are made. All subsequent written and oral forward looking statements by the Company or any person acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Item 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

There have been no material changes in our quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk as of September 30, 2018 from those disclosures presented in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017

Item 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file and submit under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported as and when required and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

The design of any system of controls and procedures is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events. There can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions, regardless of how remote.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting during the three months ended September 30, 2018, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Table of Contents

PART II — OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

As of September 30, 2018 and the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we believe that we are not party to, nor is any or our property the subject of, any pending material legal proceeding other than those that may occur in the ordinary course of our business.

Item 1A. RISK FACTORS

Investing in shares of our common stock involves certain risks, including those identified and described in Item 1A. of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, as well as cautionary statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including those under the caption “Cautionary Note Regarding Any Forward-Looking Statements” set forth in Part I, Item 2 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, risks and matters described elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and in our other filings with the SEC.

There have been no material changes to the risk factors disclosed in Item 1A. of Part I in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Item 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

- (a) Not applicable
- (b) Not applicable
- (c) Issuer Purchases of Registered Equity Securities:

In February 2004, we announced a stock repurchase program with no formal expiration date to repurchase up to 250,000 shares of our common stock. In March 2017, the Board of Directors approved and reset the number of shares available to be repurchased under the 2004 stock repurchase program to 1,000,000. There are 900,000 shares that may yet be purchased under that program. The following table reflects share repurchase activity during the third quarter of 2018:

| Period | (a) Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased | (b) Average Price Paid per Share (or Unit) | (c) Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs | (d) Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares (or Units) that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| July 1 - July 31 | — | \$ — | — | 1,000,000 |
| August 1 - August 31 | 100,000 | 83.44 | 100,000 | 900,000 |
| September 1 - September 30 | 3,513 * | 82.65 | — | 900,000 |
| Total | 103,513 | | 100,000 | 900,000 |

*These shares were repurchased under arrangements, authorized by our stock-based compensation plans and Board of Directors, whereby officers or directors may sell previously owned shares to the Company in order to pay for the exercises of stock options or for income taxes owed on vesting shares of restricted stock. These shares were not purchased under the 2004 stock repurchase program to purchase 1,000,000 shares.

Item 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

Not applicable.

Table of Contents

Item 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

Item 5. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

Item 6. EXHIBITS

The exhibits required to be filed as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and are incorporated by reference.

Table of Contents

Exhibit Index

| Exhibit No. | Description |
|--------------|---|
| Exhibit 31.1 | <u>Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Principal Executive Officer</u> |
| Exhibit 31.2 | <u>Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Principal Financial Officer</u> |
| Exhibit 32 | <u>Section 1350 Certifications of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer</u> |
| Exhibit 101 | The following financial statements from the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of South State Corporation for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, formatted in eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income, (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity, (v) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows and (vi) Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. |

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

SOUTH STATE CORPORATION
(Registrant)

Date: November 2, 2018 /s/ Robert R. Hill, Jr.
Robert R. Hill, Jr.
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: November 2, 2018 /s/ John C. Pollok
John C. Pollok
Senior Executive Vice President,
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: November 2, 2018 /s/ Keith S. Rainwater
Keith S. Rainwater
Executive Vice President and

